Department of Energy & Climate Change

Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing

27th Seaward Round

Outer Moray Firth

Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b

Habitats Regulations Assessment

Appropriate Assessment

March 2013

CONTENTS

1 Introduction

1.1 Background and purpose

On 1st February 2012, the Secretary of State for the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) invited applications for licences in the 27th Seaward Licensing Round. Applications for Traditional Seaward, Frontier Seaward and Promote Licences covering over 400 Blocks/part Blocks were received.

To comply with obligations under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended), in summer 2012, the Secretary of State undertook a screening assessment to determine whether the award of any of the Blocks applied for would be likely to have a significant effect on a relevant European conservation site, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects (DECC 2012a).

In doing so, the Department has applied the Habitats Directive test (elucidated by the European Court of Justice in the case of Waddenzee (Case C-127/02)) which test is:

> Any plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site is to be subject to an appropriate assessment of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives if it cannot be excluded, on the basis of objective information, that it will have a significant effect on that site, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects.
>
> Where a plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site is likely to undermine the site's conservation objectives, it must be considered likely to have a significant effect on that site. The assessment of that risk must be made in the light, *inter alia*, of the characteristics and specific environmental conditions of the site concerned by such a plan or project.

An initial screening assessment (including consultation with the statutory agencies/bodies), identified 61 whole or part Blocks as requiring further assessment prior to decisions on whether to grant licences (DECC 2012a). Because of the wide distribution of these Blocks around the UKCS, the Appropriate Assessments (AA) in respect of each potential licence award, are contained in seven regional reports as follows:

- Southern North Sea
- Outer Moray Firth
- Central North Sea
- West of Shetland
- Northern Ireland
- Eastern Irish Sea
- Central English Channel

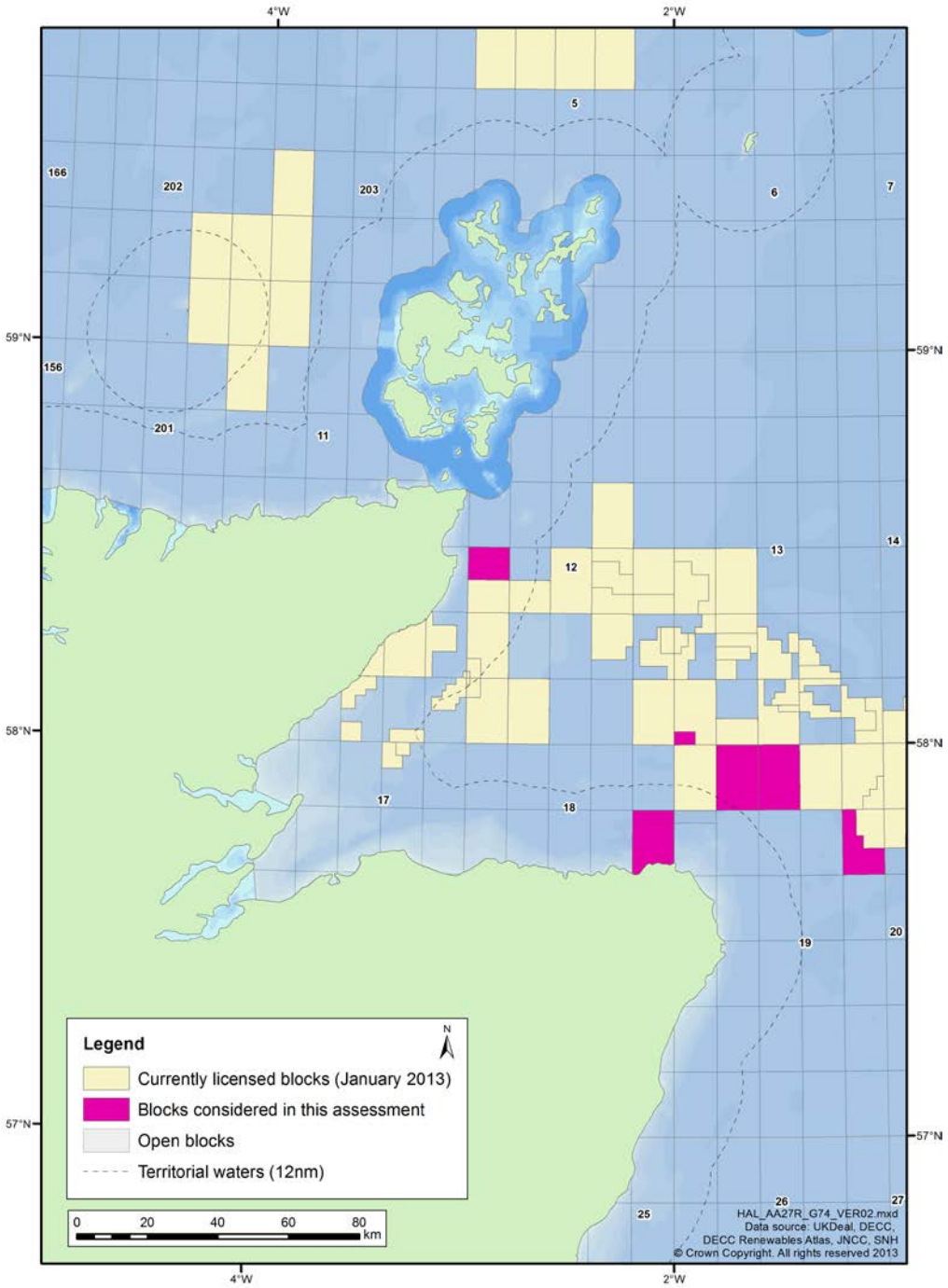
This report documents the further assessment in relation to 6 Blocks in the Outer Moray Firth (see Section 1.2).

1.2 Outer Moray Firth Blocks

The Outer Moray Firth Blocks applied for in the 27th Round considered in this document are listed below and shown in magenta in Figure 1.1.

12/16a 13/26b 18/10 19/02 19/03 19/10b

Figure 1.1: Location of Outer Moray Firth Blocks



Note: Open blocks are currently unlicensed, although they may have been licensed in the past.

2 Licensing and activity

2.1 Licensing

The exclusive rights to search and bore for and get petroleum in Great Britain, the territorial sea adjacent to the United Kingdom and on the UK Continental Shelf (UKCS) are vested in the Crown and the *Petroleum Act 1998* (as amended) gives the Secretary of State the power to grant licences to explore for and exploit these resources. The main type of offshore Licence is the Seaward Production Licence. Offshore licensing for oil and gas exploration and production commenced in 1964 and has progressed through a series of Seaward Licensing Rounds. A Seaward Production Licence may cover the whole or part of a specified Block or a group of Blocks. A Licence grants exclusive rights to the holders "to search and bore for, and get, petroleum" in the area covered by the Licence. A Licence does not confer any exemption from other legal/regulatory/fiscal requirements.

There are three types of Seaward Production Licences:

- Traditional Production Licences are the standard type of Seaward Production Licences and run for three successive periods or Terms. Each Licence expires automatically at the end of each Term, unless the licensee has made enough progress to earn the chance to move into the next Term. The Initial Term lasts for four years and the Licence will only continue into a Second Term of four years if the agreed Work Programme has been completed and if 50% of the acreage has been relinquished. The Licence will only continue into a Third Term of 18 years if a development plan has been approved, and all the acreage outside that development has been relinquished.

- Frontier Production Licences are a variation of the Traditional Production Licence with longer terms. A Frontier Production Licence has a longer Initial Term (six years as opposed to four) with the objective of allowing companies to screen larger areas. After 3 years, the licensee must relinquish 75% of the licensed acreage. At the end of the Initial Term, the exploration Work Programme must have been completed and the licensee must relinquish 50% of what is left (i.e. leaving one eighth of the original licensed area). A variation on the Frontier Production Licence was introduced prior to the 26th Round. Designed for the particularly harsh West of Scotland environment, it is similar to the existing Frontier Licence but with an initial term of nine years with a Drill-or-Drop decision to be made by the end of the sixth year and (if the licensee chooses to drill) drilling to be completed within the remaining three years of the initial term.

- In the 21st Round (2002) the Department introduced Promote Licences. The general concept of the Promote Licence is that the licensee is given two years after award to attract the technical, environmental and financial capacity to complete an agreed Work Programme. In effect, DECC will defer (not waive) its financial, technical and environmental checks until the preset Check Point. Promote licensees are not allowed to carry out field operations until they have met the full competence criteria. The way this is implemented is that each Promote Licence carries a "Drill-or-Drop" Initial Term Work Programme. The Licence will therefore expire after two years if the licensee has not

made a firm commitment to DECC to complete the Work Programme (e.g. to drill a well). By the same point, it must also have satisfied DECC of its technical, environmental and financial capacity to do so.

The model clauses and terms and conditions which are attached to Licences are contained in Regulations.

It is noted that the environmental management capacity and track record of applicants is considered by DECC, through written submissions and interviews, before licences are awarded.

2.2 Activity

As part of the licence application process, applicant companies provide DECC with details of work programmes they propose in the first term to further the understanding or exploration of the Blocks(s) in question. These work programmes are considered with a range of other factors in DECC's decision on whether to license the Blocks and to whom. There are three levels of drilling commitment:

- A **Firm Drilling Commitment** is a commitment to the Secretary of State to drill a well. Applicants are required to make firm drilling commitments on the basis that, if there were no such commitment, the Secretary of State could not be certain that potential licensees would make full use of their licences. However, the fact that a licensee has been awarded a licence on the basis of a "firm commitment" to undertake a specific activity should not be taken as meaning that the licensee will actually be able to carry out that activity. This will depend upon the outcome of all relevant environmental assessments.

- A **Contingent Drilling Commitment** is also a commitment to the Secretary of State to drill a well, but it includes specific provision for DECC to waive the commitment in light of further technical information.

- A **Drill or Drop (D/D) Drilling Commitment** is a conditional commitment with the proviso, discussed above, that the licence is relinquished if a well is not drilled.

Note that Drill-or-Drop and Contingent work programmes (subject to further studies by the licensees) will probably result in a well being drilled in less than 50% of the cases.

It is made clear in the application guidance that a Production Licence does not allow a licensee to carry out all petroleum-related activities from then on. Field activities, such as seismic survey or drilling, are subject to further individual controls by DECC, and a licensee also remains subject to controls by other bodies such as the Health and Safety Executive. It is the licensee's responsibility to be aware of, and comply with, all regulatory controls and legal requirements.

The proposed work programmes for the first four-year period (six years in the case of Frontier licences) are detailed in the licence applications. For some activities, such as seismic survey noise and accidental events such as oil spills, the impacts can occur some distance from the licensed Blocks and the degree of activity is not necessarily proportional to the size or number of Blocks in an area. In the case of direct physical disturbance, the licence Blocks being

applied for are relevant, although there may still be pipelines that cross unlicensed Blocks should any significant development ensue after the initial four-year exploratory period.

The approach used here has been to take the proposed activity for a given Block as being the maximum of any application for that Block, and to assume that all activity takes place as a result of the structuring of licences. The Blocks comprising individual licences and estimates of work commitments for the Blocks derived by DECC from the range of applications received are as follows:

12/16a – Drill or drop well

13/26b – Drill or drop well

18/10 – Drill or drop well

19/02 & 19/03 – Drill or drop well

19/10b – Drill or drop well and shoot 3D seismic

On past experience, less activity actually takes place than is bid at the licence application stage. A proportion of Blocks awarded may be relinquished without any field activities occurring.

Activity after the initial term is much harder to predict, as this depends on the results of the initial phase, which is, by definition, exploratory. Typically less than half the wells drilled reveal hydrocarbons, and of that half, less than half again will yield an amount significant enough to warrant development. Depending on the expected size of finds, there may be further drilling to appraise the hydrocarbons (appraisal wells). Discoveries that are developed may require further drilling, wellhead infrastructure, pipelines and possibly production facilities such as platforms, although most recent developments are tiebacks to existing production facilities rather than stand alone developments.

The extent and timescale of development, if any, which may ultimately result from the licensing of these Blocks is therefore uncertain and would be subject to further, project level assessment (incorporating Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) where appropriate) prior to any consent being issued.

DECC has issued guidance on Block specific issues and concerns and these concerns will affect DECC's decision whether or not to approve particular activities. The guidance indicates seasonal concerns for the majority of the Blocks considered in this assessment (Table 2.1)

Table 2.1: Seasonal and other concerns related to Blocks considered in this Appropriate Assessment

Block	Period of concern for seismic surveys	Period of concern for drilling	Spawning sites*	Special Conditions†
12/16a	January-February, August-September, November-December (MS)	-	✓	-
13/26b	February-June	-	-	✓
18/10	January-June, November-December (MS)	-	✓	✓
19/02 & 19/03	November-June, August-September (MS)	April-December	✓	-
19/10b	November-June, August-September (MS)	June-October	✓	-

*Note: * seabed surveys should be undertaken before any drilling activity to confirm whether there are any herring spawning sites within a three-nautical mile radius of the proposed drilling location, † Activity is of concern to the MoD because the Block lies within training ranges, MS = Marine Scotland. For further information see: Other regulatory issues (DECC 27th Seaward licensing Round website).*

3 Relevant Natura 2000 Sites

The Natura 2000 sites to be considered in this assessment were identified based on their location in relation to the 6 Blocks (see Section 1.2 above) which are the subject of licence applications and in terms of the foreseeable possibility of interactions. Sites considered include designated Natura 2000 sites (also referred to as 'European Sites' and including Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) and Special Protection Areas (SPA)) and potential sites for which there is adequate information on which to base an assessment.

The sites considered are listed and mapped in Appendix A. In accordance with Government policy (as set out in the Scottish Planning Policy (Scottish Government 2010) and Marine Policy Statement (HM Government 2011)), and revised guidance updating Scottish Office Circular No. 6/1995 (Scottish Government 2000), the relevant sites considered include classified and potential SPAs, designated and candidate SACs and Sites of Community Importance[1] (SCIs). Guidance in relation to sites which have not yet been submitted to the European Commission is given by Circular 06/2005 (ODPM 2005) which states that: "*Prior to its submission to the European Commission as a cSAC, a proposed SAC (pSAC) is subject to wide consultation. At that stage it is not a European site and the Habitats Regulations do not apply as a matter of law or as a matter of policy. Nevertheless, planning authorities should take note of this potential designation in their consideration of any planning applications that may affect the site.*" This is also reflected in Scottish Planning Policy[2].

The relevant sites are detailed in Appendix A and include:

- Coastal and marine Natura 2000 sites along the Scottish mainland coast and islands from Cape Wrath to the River south Esk SAC (including the Moray Firth SAC), and Orkney and Fair Isle.
- Inland SPAs for breeding red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata*) which forage in neighbouring coastal waters off the Scottish mainland and islands from Cape Wrath to the Tay and Orkney and Fair Isle.
- Riverine SACs within the area for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel.

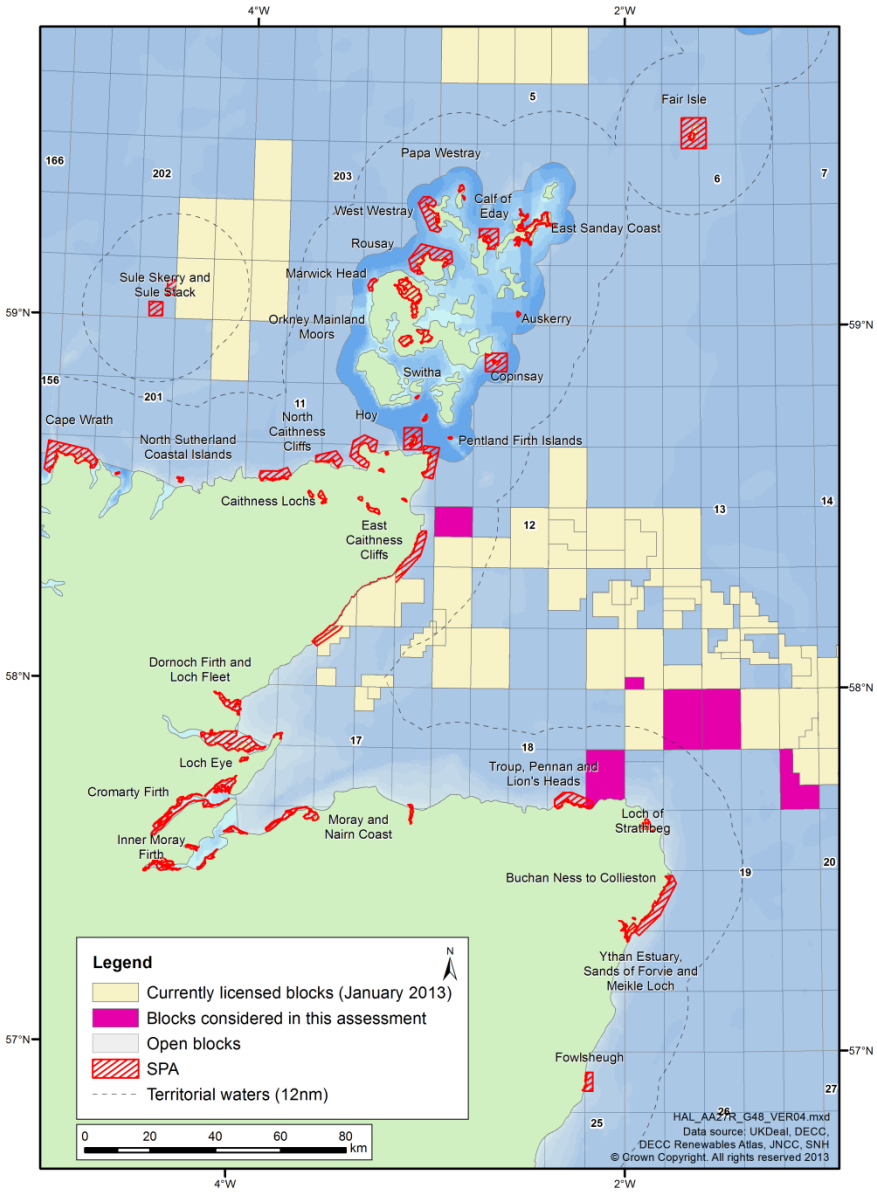
There are no offshore Natura 2000 sites (i.e. sites located in the UK's offshore marine area[3]) which it is considered are relevant with respect to the identification of potential effects from

[1] Sites of Community Importance (SCIs) are more advanced in designation than cSACs in that they have been adopted by the European Commission but not yet formally designated by the government of the relevant country.
[2] Paragraph 135 of Scottish Planning Policy – http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Resource/Doc/300760/0093908.pdf. Note that a review of the SPP was announced in the Scottish Parliament on September 18, running concurrently with a review of the Scottish National Planning Framework 3.
[3] Defined (in the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations, 2007 (as amended)*) as: (a) any part of the seabed and subsoil situated within the UK's Continental Shelf (the area designated under section 1(7) of the Continental Shelf Act 1964); and (b) any part of the waters within British fishery limits (except the

licensing or activity in the Outer Moray Firth Blocks under consideration. The closest offshore SAC, the Scanner Pockmark, lies over 130km to the east (from the nearest Block 19/10b).

Information gathering is in progress to inform the potential designation of further Natura 2000 sites, for instance the work of Kober *et al.* (2010). Should further sites be established in the future, these would be considered as necessary in subsequent project specific assessments. Summaries of sites, together with their features of interest, and location maps are given in Appendix A (Maps A.1 to A.3 and Tables A.1 to A.4).

Figure 3.1: SPAs relevant to this Appropriate Assessment



internal waters of, and the territorial sea adjacent to, the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man).

The sites listed in Tables 3.1 to 3.3 and shown in Figures 3.1-3.2 are those taken forward from the block screening assessment (DECC 2012a) and have been re-screened in Appendix B in relation to the final Blocks proposed to be taken forward for licensing in the 27th Round and their related work programmes (Section 2.2). Those for which a likely significant effect was identified in the re-screening are highlighted in Tables 3.1 to 3.3 and subject to further assessment in Sections 5-8. Appendix C provides additional site details such as the status of qualifying features and related conservation objectives.

Figure 3.2: SACs relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

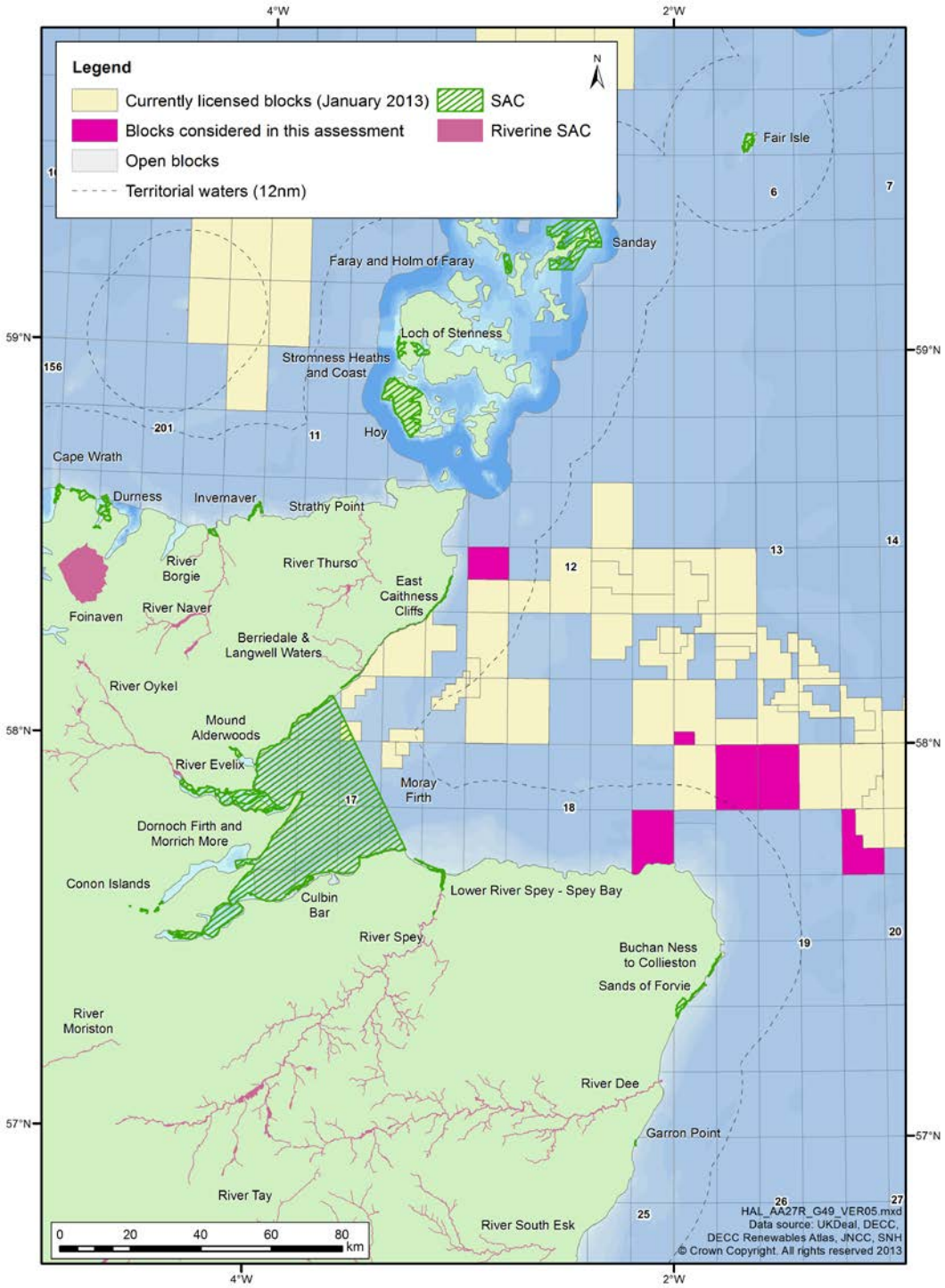


Table 3.1: SPA sites and qualifying features under Article 4.1 and 4.2, relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

*Note: B = Breeding, W = Over Wintering, see Appendix C for more details. *see Appendices B and C.*

	Fair Isle	Pentland Firth Islands	Switha	Orkney Mainland Moors	Hoy	Marwick Head	Rousay	West Westray	Papa Westray (North Hill & Holm)	Calf of Eday	East Sanday Coast	Auskerry	Copinsay	Sule Skerry & Sule Stack	Cape Wrath	North Sutherland Coastal Islands	North Caithness Cliffs	Caithness Lochs	East Caithness Cliffs	Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	Loch Eye	Cromarty Firth	Inner Moray Firth	Moray and Nairn Coast	Troup, Pennan and Lion's Head	Loch of Strathbeg	Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast	Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie	Fowlsheugh
Red-throated diver				B	B																								
Shag																			B										
Herring gull																			B										
Gannet														B															
Kittiwake																			B						B				B
Puffin														B															
Guillemot	B					B		B									B		B										B
Razorbill																			B										
Arctic skua									B																				
Great skua					B																								
Leach's storm petrel														B															
Storm petrel												B		B															
Arctic tern	B	B					B	B	B			B																	
Common tern																						B	B					B	
Sandwich tern																										B		B	
Little tern																												B	
Short-eared owl				B																									
Hen harrier				B, W																									
Osprey																				B		B	B	B					
Peregrine					B												B		B										
Fair Isle wren	B																												

	Fair Isle	Pentland Firth Islands	Switha	Orkney Mainland Moors	Hoy	Marwick Head	Rousay	West Westray	Papa Westray (North Hill & Holm)	Calf of Eday	East Sanday Coast	Auskerry	Copinsay	Sule Skerry & Sule Stack	Cape Wrath	North Sutherland Coastal Islands	North Caithness Cliffs	Caithness Lochs	East Caithness Cliffs	Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	Loch Eye	Cromarty Firth	Inner Moray Firth	Moray and Nairn Coast	Troup, Pennan and Lion's Head	Loch of Strathbeg	Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast	Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie	Fowlsheugh
Bar-tailed godwit											W									W		W	W	W					
Purple sandpiper											W																		
Redshank																							W	W					
Turnstone											W																		
Whooper swan																		W			W	W				W			
Barnacle goose			W													W										W			
Greenland white-fronted goose																		W											
Greylag goose																		W		W	W	W	W	W		W			
Pink-footed goose																								W		W		W	
Red-breasted merganser																							W						
Scaup																							W						
Wigeon																				W									
Assemblage	B				B	B	B	B		B			B	B	B		B		B	W		W	W	W	B	W	B	W	B
Site subject to AA*	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

*Note: B = Breeding, W = Over Wintering, see Appendix C for more details. *see Appendices B and C.*

Table 3.2: SAC sites and qualifying features under Annex 1 and Annex 2, relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

Annex 1 Habitats	Fair Isle	Hoy	Loch of Stenness	Stromness Heaths	Faray and Holm of Faray	Sanday	Cape Wrath	Durness	Invernaver	Strathy Point	East Caithness Cliffs	Mound Alderwoods	Moray Firth	Dornoch Firth and Morrich More	Conon Islands	Culbin Bar	Lower River Spey – Spey Bay	Buchan Ness to Collieston	Sands of Forvie	Garron Point
Sea cliffs	P	P		P			P			P	P							P		
Heaths	Q	P, Q		P				Q	P											
Bog		P																		
Standing freshwater		P						P												
Fens		Q		Q				Q	Q											
Rocky slopes		Q																		
Coastal lagoons			P																	
Reefs						P								Q						
Sandbanks						Q							Q	Q						
Mudflats and sandflats						Q								P						
Grasslands								P, Q	P											
Scree																				
Coastal dunes								P, Q	P, Q					P		Q			P	
Limestone pavements								P												
Forests												P			P		P			
Estuaries														P						
Saltmarsh and saltmeadow														P						
Salt meadows														P		Q				
Vegetation of stony banks																P	P			

*Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature, see Appendix C for more details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment. Annex 1 habitats follow nomenclature shown in Box A.2 (Appendix A2). *see Appendices B and C.*

Annex 2 Species	Fair Isle	Hoy	Loch of Stenness	Stromness Heaths	Faray and Holm of Faray	Sanday	Cape Wrath	Durness	Invernaver	Strathy Point	East Caithness Cliffs	Mound Alderwoods	Moray Firth	Dornoch Firth and Morrich More	Conon Islands	Culbin Bar	Lower River Spey – Spey Bay	Buchan Ness to Collieston	Sands of Forvie	Garron Point
Grey seal					P															
Harbour seal						P								P						
Freshwater pearl mussel																				
Otter								Q						P						
Bottlenose dolphin													P							
Narrow mouthed whorl snail																				P
Site subject to AA*					✓	✓					✓		✓	✓		✓				

*Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature, see Appendix C for more details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment. *see Appendices B and C*

Table 3.3: Riverine SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

	Foinaven	River Borgie	River Naver	River Thurso	Berriedale and Langwell Waters	River Evelix	River Oykel	River Moriston	River Spey	River Dee	River South Esk
Freshwater pearl mussel	Q	P	P			P	P	P	P	P	P
Otter	Q	Q							P	P	
Atlantic salmon		Q	P	P	P		Q	Q	P	P	P
Sea lamprey									P		
River lamprey											
Brook lamprey											
Site subject to AA*		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

*Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature, see Appendix C for more details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment. *see Appendices B and C.*

4 Assessment of the effects of the plan on site integrity

4.1 Process

In carrying out this AA so as to determine whether it is possible to grant licences in accordance with Regulation 5(1) of *The Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended), DECC has:

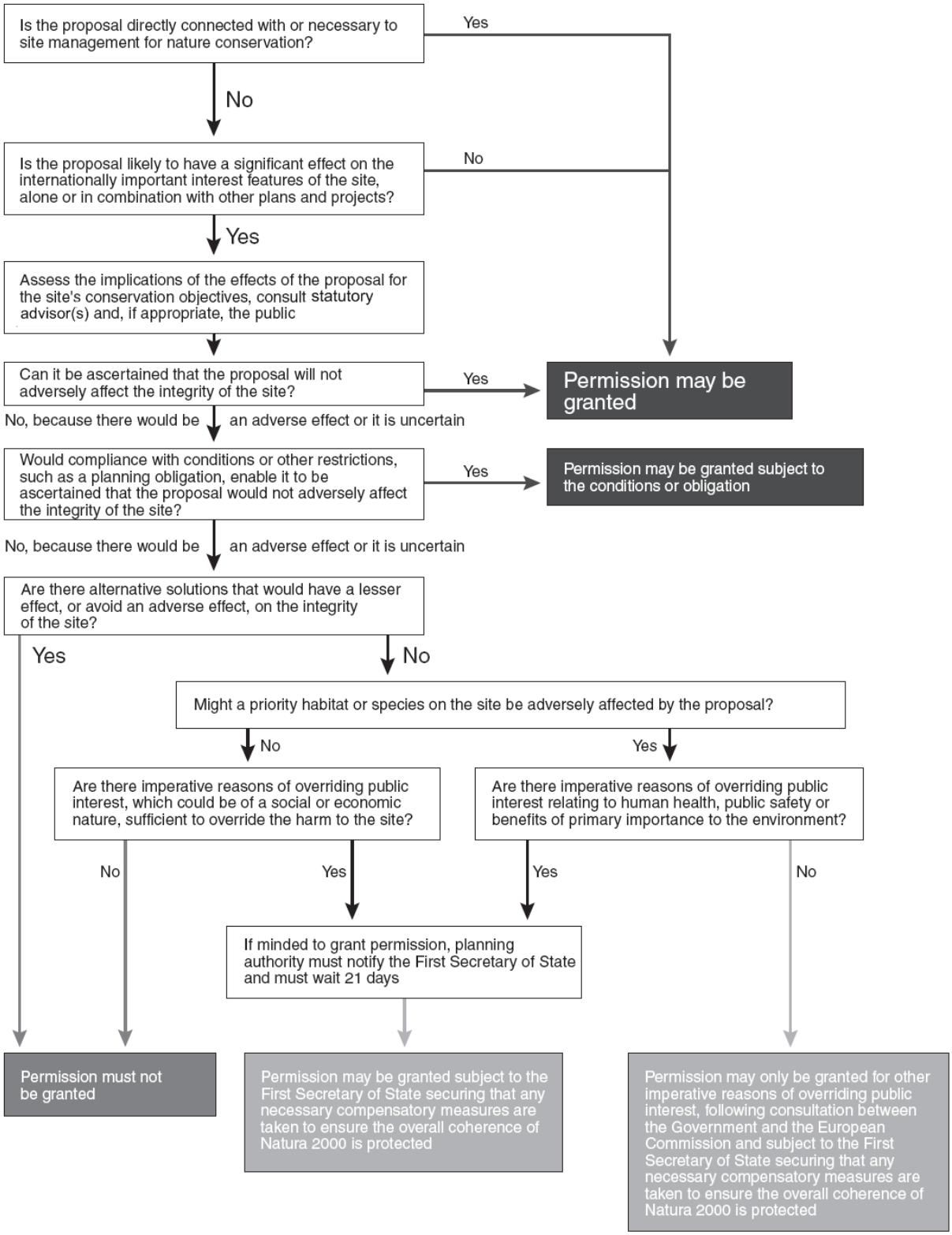
- Considered, on the basis of the precautionary principle, whether it could be concluded that the integrity of relevant European Sites would not be affected. This impact prediction involved a consideration of the cumulative and in-combination effects.
- Examined, in relation to elements of the plan where it was not possible to conclude that the integrity of relevant sites would not be affected, whether appropriate mitigation measures could be designed which cancelled or minimised any potential adverse effects identified.
- Considered the comments received from statutory advisers and others on the draft AA
- Completed the AA, including DECC's conclusion on whether or not it is possible to go ahead with the plan.

In considering the above, DECC used the clarification of the tests set out in the Habitats Directive in line with the ruling of the ECJ in the *Waddenzee* case (Case C-127/02), so that:

- Prior to the grant of any licence all activities which may be carried out following the grant of such a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the site's conservation objectives, are identified in the light of the best scientific knowledge in the field.
- A licence can only be granted if DECC has made certain that the activities to be carried out under such a licence will not adversely affect the integrity of that site (i.e. cause deterioration to a qualifying habitat or habitat of qualifying species, and/or undermine the conservation objectives of any given site). That is the case where no reasonable scientific doubt remains as to the absence of such effects.

A flowchart summarising the process is shown in Figure 4.1 overleaf.

Figure 4.1: Summary of procedures under the Habitats Directive for consideration of plans or projects affecting Natura 2000 sites



Note: 'Statutory advisor(s)' refers to the relevant statutory Government advisor(s) on nature conservation issues. Source: After ODPM (2005).

4.2 Site integrity

Site integrity is defined in the SNH HRA guidance for plan making bodies in Scotland as: *"the coherence of its ecological structure and function, across its whole area, which enables it to sustain the habitat, complex of habitats and/or the levels of populations of the species for which it was classified"* (Tyldesley & Associates 2012). The integrity of the site can therefore be considered to be the structure and the functioning of its ecological systems, the features for which the site is designated (habitats and/or species) and the ability of the site to meet its conservation objectives. An adverse effect would be something that impacts the site features, either directly or indirectly, and results in disruption or harm to the ecological structure and functioning of the site and/or affects the ability of the site to meet its conservation objectives across all parts of the site (Tyldesley & Associates 2012). As clarified by Section 4.6.3 of the EC Guidance (2000), the integrity of a site relates to the site's conservation objectives. These objectives are assigned at the time of designation to ensure that the site continues, in the long-term, to make an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status (see Table 4.1) for the qualifying interest features. For example, it is possible that a plan or project will adversely affect the integrity of a site only in a visual sense or only habitat types or species other than those listed in Annex I or Annex II. In such cases, the effects do not amount to an adverse effect for purposes of Article 6(3), provided that the coherence of the network is not affected. The AA must therefore conclude whether the proposed activity adversely affects the integrity of the site, in the light of its conservation objectives.

4.3 Assessment

The approach to ascertaining the absence or otherwise of adverse effects on the integrity of a European Site is set out in Section 4.1 above. This assessment has been undertaken in accordance with the European Commission Guidance (EC 2000), and with reference to various other guidance and reports including the Habitats Regulations guidance notes (e.g. SEERAD 2000), the Scottish Planning Policy (Scottish Government 2010), Circular 06/2005 (ODPM 2005), the English Nature Research Reports, No 704 (Hoskin & Tyldesley 2006) and the Scottish Natural Heritage Habitats Regulations Appraisal of Plans guidance for plan making bodies, No 1739 (Tyldesley & Associates 2012).

Appendix A lists and summarises the relevant European Sites as defined in Section 3. Appendix B then presents the results of a re-screening exercise of these sites to identify the potential for activities that could follow the licensing of the 6 Blocks in question (see work programmes in Section 2.2) to result in a likely significant effect. Where potential effects are identified in Appendix B, more detailed information on the relevant sites including their conservation objectives is provided in Appendix C.

Detailed assessments are made in Sections 5-8 of the implications for the integrity of the relevant European Sites (in terms of their qualifying features and species, and the site's conservation objectives) were a licence (or licences) to be granted for the six Outer Moray Firth Blocks. The assessment is based on an indication of the potential work programme for the Blocks and likely hydrocarbon resources if present, along with the characteristics of the relevant sites as described in the Appendices. As noted in Section 2.2, the potential work programme is taken as the maximum of any application for the Blocks; however, on past experience, less activity actually takes place than is bid at the licence application stage. Activities which may be carried out following the grant of a licence, and which by themselves or

in combination with other activities can affect the conservation objectives of relevant European Sites are discussed under the following broad headings:

- Physical disturbance and other effects (e.g. pipeline trenching, marine discharges)
- Underwater noise (in particular, seismic surveys)
- Oil spills (including all liquid phase hydrocarbons)
- In-combination effects (e.g. cumulative and synergistic and secondary/indirect effects).

Use has been made of advice prepared by the conservation agencies under the various Habitats Regulations, since this typically includes advice on operations that may cause deterioration or disturbance to relevant features or species. Advice given under Regulation 35[4] (formerly Regulation 33) includes an activities/factors matrix derived from MarLIN (www.marlin.ac.uk) where applicable. Several of the "probable" effects highlighted in the MarLIN matrices are not inevitable consequences of oil and gas exploration and production, since through the regulatory Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and permitting processes they are mitigated by timing, siting or technology requirements (or a combination of one or more of these). There is a requirement that these options would be evaluated in the environmental assessments necessary as part of activity consenting.

A Natural England review of risks from ongoing activities within or adjacent to existing European Marine Sites (EMS) in England (Coyle & Wiggins 2010) concluded that:

- There are a large number of ongoing activities which have potential to pose a risk to EMS, but the vast majority do not cause a high level of risk to site features.
- The level of risk relates to an activity's potential to damage the site, the frequency or intensity of the activity, and the extent to which management controls are in place.
- From reviewing 957 site-based activities in England, only 18 (2%) were identified which could pose a high risk to sites (none included oil and gas related activities), and therefore may require additional measures to mitigate the risk.
- Most activities (66%) were recorded as posing a low risk suggesting that either the activity had a low harm potential, was not taking place, or was well managed.

The review did not directly cover oil or chemical spills at sea, but indicated they were a continued risk to EMS, with a number of incidents taking place each year. Additionally, potential future risks to sites (e.g. that could arise from coastal developments) were not considered, limiting the study to risks from existing activities (Coyle & Wiggins 2010).

The conservation objectives identified for SAC and SPA features for sites where a likely significant effect has been identified are listed in Appendix C and referred to where relevant throughout the document. These objectives, in relation to the specific qualifying features of

[4] The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010

each site, and the conservation status of these features, have been considered during this AA. The basis and primary concern of the conservation objectives are to maintain or achieve favourable conservation status. Table 4.1 provides a definition of conservation status based on Articles 1(e) and (i) of the Habitats Directive.

Table 4.1: Definition of favourable conservation status for sites defined in the Habitats Directive

For habitats	Conservation status of a natural habitat means the sum of the influences acting on a natural habitat and its typical species that may affect its long-term natural distribution, structure and functions as well as the long-term survival of its typical species. The conservation status of a natural habitat will be taken as 'favourable' when: • its natural range and areas it covers within that range are stable or increasing • the specific structure and functions which are necessary for its long-term maintenance exist and are likely to continue to exist for the foreseeable future • the conservation status of its typical species is favourable (see below)
For species	Conservation status of a species means the sum of the influences acting on the species concerned that may affect the long-term distribution and abundance of its populations. The *conservation status* will be taken as 'favourable' when: • population dynamics data on the species concerned indicate that it is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitats, and • the natural range of the species is neither being reduced nor is likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future, and • there is, and will probably continue to be, a sufficiently large habitat to maintain its populations on a long-term basis

A set of high level mitigation measures have been identified with regards to each of the broad sources of effect listed above (see Table 4.2). These mitigation measures, which are discussed in more detail in sections 5-8, should *inter alia* help to avoid the deterioration of any qualifying habitats, and habitats supporting species, and seek to prevent undermining any of the conservation objectives for a given site in relation to the features for which it is designated. These high-level mitigation measures can be partly interpreted as "...conditions or other restrictions such as a planning obligation, [compliance with which would] enable it to be ascertained that the proposal would not adversely affect the integrity of the site." (see Figure 4.1, above), though also represent other non-statutory guidance etc. with regards to the avoidance of significant effects on sites. Where it is considered conservation objectives would not be undermined by any of the given sources of effect for a particular species or habitat (e.g. due to animal behaviour and/or the location/characteristics of a particular habitat), certain sites may be screened out of the assessment, and these are listed in Appendix B.

Table 4.2: High level mitigation measures identified for potential sources of effect

High level Mitigation	
Physical disturbance	Most Blocks under consideration are at least several kilometres offshore and remote from Natura 2000 sites. While new pipelines could conceivably come ashore at existing terminals, either through or near to coastal SACs and SPAs, there are well proven methods to prevent significant impacts – such mitigation would be defined at the project level (e.g. following rig site and pipeline route surveys), and be subject to project specific EIA and HRA. Potential disturbance of certain species (e.g. in relation to herring spawning which may be prey for protected marine mammals and birds) may be avoided by seabed survey prior to the commencement of drilling operations. Blocks for which herring spawning is a potential concern have been highlighted (See Section 2.2), and licensees should expect the occurrence of such a sensitivity to affect DECC's decision whether or not to approve particular activities.
Marine discharges	Discharges from offshore oil and gas facilities have been subject to increasingly stringent regulatory controls over recent decades, and oil and other contaminant concentrations in the major streams (drilling wastes and produced water) have been substantially reduced or eliminated. Discharges would be considered in detail in project-specific Environmental Statements, HRAs (where necessary) and chemical risk assessments under existing permitting procedures.
Other effects	The IMO International Convention for the Control of Ballast Water and Sediment, serves to mitigate against the possible introduction of invasive alien species through shipping ballast, which may degrade sensitive local habitats and communities. Measures include the mid-ocean exchange of ballast water (with ultra-violet irradiation of ballast a proposed alternative). The potential for collision of birds with offshore infrastructure, increased by attraction of birds to lights may be mitigated by limiting well testing to the minimum time required to satisfy test objectives and limit any flaring required to that which meets the technical requirements of processing. Rescheduling of activities, for instance by avoiding or limiting activities during months when large numbers of birds aggregate in the area, could help to reduce the risk of bird collision.
Underwater noise	Application for consent to conduct seismic and other geophysical surveys – PON14 Seismic operators are required, as part of the application process, to justify that their proposed activity is not likely to cause a disturbance etc. under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended) and *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (as amended). It is a condition of consents issued under Regulation 4 of the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (& 2007 amendments) for oil and gas related seismic surveys that the JNCC, *Guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys,* are followed. European Protected Species (EPS) disturbance licences can also be issued under the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations*

High level Mitigation	
	2007. Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) may be required as a mitigation tool. DECC will take account of the advice provided by the relevant statutory nature conservation body in determining any consent conditions. Potential disturbance of certain species may be avoided by the seasonal timing of noisy activities, and periods of seasonal concern for individual Blocks on offer have been highlighted (See Section 2.2) for which licensees should expect to affect DECC's decision whether or not to approve particular activities.
Oil spills	Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (OPEPs): regulatory requirements on operators to prepare spill prevention and containment measures, risk assessment and contingency planning – these are reviewed by DECC, MCA, JNCC, SNH and other relevant organisations. Additional conditions imposed by DECC, through block-specific licence conditions (i.e. "Essential Elements"), and seasonal periods of concern for drilling, within which there is a presumption for drilling activity to be refused unless appropriate mitigation measures can be agreed (defined at the project level). Project level mitigation defined through permitting/HRA of specific activities (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). MCA is responsible for a National Contingency Plan and maintains aerial spraying and surveillance aircraft based at Coventry and Inverness and counter-pollution equipment (booms, adsorbents etc.). Until recently, the MCA maintained four Emergency Towing Vessels (ETVs) which were stationed around the UK. However these have now been removed and the UK Government recently announced that a new ETV for the waters around the Northern and Western Isles will be stationed in Orkney up to 2015[5]. The government is also in discussions with the oil industry on the potential of a commercial call-out arrangement to use their vessels[6].
In-combination effects	The competent authorities will assess the potential for in-combination effects during HRAs of project specific consent applications; this process will ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to ensure that subsequent to licensing, specific projects (if consented) will not result in adverse effects on integrity of European sites.

[5] Orkney Islands Council website - http://www.orkney.gov.uk/OIC-News/emergency-vessel-to-be-stationed-in-orkney.htm

[6] Scotland Office website - http://www.scotlandoffice.gov.uk/scotlandoffice/17322.html

5 Consideration of sites and potential physical and other effects

5.1 Introduction

Several activities associated with oil and gas exploration and production can lead to physical disturbance, damage, alteration or contamination of seabed habitats and geomorphological features, with consequent effects on benthic communities. The prime potential sources of effect are summarised below, followed by a consideration of the foreseeable effects on European Sites assessed to be at potential risk, and whether these could adversely affect the integrity of these sites.

5.2 Physical damage at the seabed

The main sources of physical disturbance of the seabed from oil and gas activities are:

- **Anchoring of semi-submersible rigs**. Semi-submersible rigs use anchors to hold position, typically between 8 and 12 in number at a radius depending on the water depth, and cause seabed disturbance from the anchors and chain or cables, and in cohesive sediments, leave 'anchor mounds' after their retrieval.

- **Placement of jack-up rigs**. Jack-up rigs, normally used in shallower water, leave three or four depressions from the feet of the rig (the spud cans) around 15-20m in diameter. In locations with an uneven seabed, material such as grout bags may be placed on the seabed to stabilise the rig feet.

- **Drilling of wells and wellhead removal**. The surface hole sections of exploration wells are typically drilled riserless, producing a localised (and transient) pile of surface-hole cuttings around the surface conductor. After installation of the surface casing (which will result in a small quantity of excess cement returns being deposited on the seabed), the blowout preventer (BOP) is positioned on the wellhead housing. These operations (and associated activities such as ROV operations) may result in physical disturbance of the immediate vicinity (a few metres) of the wellhead. When an exploration well is abandoned, the conductor and casing are plugged with cement and cut below the mudline (sediment surface) using a mechanical cutting tool deployed from the rig and the wellhead assembly is removed. The seabed "footprint" of the well is therefore removed.

- **Production platform jacket installation**. Limited physical footprint similar to a drilling rig, but present on site for longer period. Physical disturbance associated with platform removal during decommissioning is comparable to that of installation.

- **Subsea template and manifold installation**. Limited physical footprint at seabed, smaller than a drilling rig, but present on site for longer period. Physical disturbance

associated with subsea template and manifold removal during decommissioning is comparable to that of installation.

- **Pipeline, flowline and umbilical installation, trenching and potentially, placement of rock armour**. Anticipated hydrocarbons are primarily oil (with gas and condensate also possible) and given the location of the 6 Blocks applied for, it is anticipated that new field developments will be 'tied back' to existing infrastructure. Large pipes (greater than 16" diameter) do not have to be trenched according to a general industry agreement as they will not be moved by fishing gear, but they may still need to be trenched for reasons of temperature loss or upheaval buckling (due to buoyancy). Trenches may require several passes before they are of the required depth, or it may be impossible to achieve the required depth due to obstructions, in which case rock is usually placed on the pipeline (rock dump) to protect and stabilise it.

The use of anchors by drill rigs and pipelay vessels will produce a linear scar along the trajectory from anchor placement and recovery. A larger overall surface scrape may be expected from catenary action of anchor chains or cables though this is dependent upon water depth, anchor spread and tension of the chain or cable. Anchor handling may also cause some re-suspension of sediments. The duration of physical impact on the seabed will, however, be short due to the temporary nature of anchor placement. The time taken for the recovery of the seabed is difficult to accurately determine and is dependent on severity of impact, location, sediment type, and water depth (see Table 5.1 for recovery times following dredging activities in different habitat types).

High energy environments are characterised by clean, coarse sandy bottoms, whereas low energy environments are characterised by muddy sediments. Benthic communities that inhabit the different sediment types have adapted to different levels of recovery based on the frequency of natural disturbance in that environment. Species typical of shallow, wave exposed sandy sediments will possess the ability to recover from disturbance at a much more rapid rate. Species that inhabit deep, muddy environments are not as well adapted to physical disturbance of their habitat and it is likely they will take a significantly longer time to recover (Dernie *et al.* 2003, Snelgrove 1999).

The dredging activities described in Table 5.1 result in more severe disturbance to benthic habitats and communities than the scarring of drill rig and other anchors. Environmental Statements report a typical area that will be affected by such anchor scarring as between 1.6km^2 and 2.4km^2 (e.g. Ithaca Energy 2008, Iona Energy 2012), while it is estimated that areas affected by anchor scarring will recover within 1-5 years (DECC 2011a). Anchoring and catenary scarring are not expected to result in significant changes to sediment properties and rapid recovery of faunal communities within the disturbed area may be expected through a combination of larval settlement and immigration of animals from the adjacent seabed. Infill of scars can, however, produce alteration of sediment type within the feature which is longer-term than the topographic expression of the scar, since the infill is usually of finer sediment (e.g. Robinson *et al*. 2005). Anchoring in areas of stiff clay can result in long lasting mounds of sediment.

Table 5.1: Physical and biological recovery following cessation of dredging

Habitat type	Hydrodynamics (tidal stress)	Depth (m)	Intensity; rate of dredging (t km^{-2} yr^{-1})	Area (km^2)	Recovery time (years)		Location
					Phys	Biol	
Fine sand	Strong tidal current estuaries	<20	nd	nd	nd	0.5-0.75	Bristol Channel
		<10	617,500	~1*	1-3	>1->3	Wadden Sea
	Low tidal current estuaries	Just below LW	1,045,000	~1*	1	5-10	Wadden Sea
Fine to medium sand	Seasonally strong tide & wind-driven current	20-23	2,850	1.4	>4	4	Terschelling, Netherlands
Medium sand	Strong	4	23,000	151.8	0.5	nd	Kwinte Bank, Belgium
	Seasonally strong tide & wind-driven current	16-18	950	0.5	nd	4	Torsminde, Denmark
Coarse sand	Weak-moderate	27-35	733,300	0.3	Decades	Decades	Thames estuary
Sand & sandy gravel	Weak	20-25	Up to 365,000	2.6	>5	>10	Coal Pit, Area 408, southern North Sea
	Moderate	16-25	400,000	3.1	Decades	8-9	Hastings Shingle Bank
	Weak	18-20	65,000	7.1	nd	4	Humber estuary
Gravel	Moderate-strong	12-46	75,000	107.0	~4	nd	Cross Sands, East Anglia
	Strong	15	67,000	1.5	nd	~3	Dieppe, English Channel
	Weak	30-40	nd	nd	nd	>2	Klaverbank, Dutch North Sea
Mixed: mud to gravel to cobbles	Moderate	20-30	nd	nd	>4	>4	Suffolk Coast
	Moderate-weak	28-34	80,000	6.1	Decades	nd	Southwold
	Moderate	10	150,000	1	nd	3	East of the Isle of Wight

Note: Phys – physical recovery, Biol – biological recovery
*Source: Foden et al. (2009), *: estimated value. nd: no data*

DECC oil and gas SEAs have compared the physical disturbance effects of oilfield activities to those of fishing and natural events in shallow water (e.g. storm wave action), and concluded that oilfield effects are typically minor on a regional scale. It is generally accepted that the principal source of human physical disturbance of the seabed and seabed features is bottom trawl fishing (Hall-Spencer *et al*. 2002). Trawl scarring is a major cause of concern with regard to conservation of shelf and slope habitats and species (e.g. Witbaard & Klein 1993, de Groot and Lindeboom 1994, Kaiser *et al*. 2002a, Kaiser *et al*. 2002b, Gage *et al*. 2005). The long-term effects of bottom fishing disturbance is less well understood due to the complex nature of the changes and the lack of pre-impact or control data (Frid *et al.* 2000, Bradshaw *et al.* 2002). Analysis of 101 experimental fishing impact studies undertaken by Kaiser *et al.* (2006) predicted recovery times in sand and gravel habitats after a scallop trawl as *ca.* 8 years; muddy sand as *ca.* 1.6 years and reef as *ca.* 3.2 years), with the scallop trawl being particular severe in terms of benthic disturbance (Mason 1983). Beam and otter trawling of sandy and muddy sediments exhibited a quicker recovery rate of the benthic species. However, the recovery rate

of muddy sand after beam and otter trawl is still predicted at *ca.* 0.6-0.65 years respectively (Kaiser *et al.* 2006).

Rock armouring of pipelines and cables is undertaken in some areas to protect against physical damage or scour in areas of strong tidal currents. The introduction of rock (as well as steel or concrete structures) into an area with a seabed of sand and/or gravel can provide "stepping stones" which might facilitate biological colonisation including by non-indigenous species by allowing species with short lived larvae to spread to areas where previously they were effectively excluded. However, on the UK continental shelf such "stepping stones" are already widespread and numerous, as a result of for example rock outcrops, glacial dropstones and moraines, relicts of periglacial water flows, accumulations of large mollusc shells, carbonate cemented rock etc. Rig site and pipeline route surveys in UK waters typically reveal the presence of such natural "stepping stones". Those activities that could follow licensing of the Blocks (e.g. drilling of wells) are unlikely to result in significant introduction of rock or structures to the marine environment, are temporary in nature and are therefore unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives of SACs in the area. The nature, location and extent of any subsequent further development including the installation of steel or concrete structures and protective rock dump if necessary, is not currently known and would be more appropriately assessed through project level EIA and HRA processes.

The broad distribution of large scale biotopes of conservation importance is relatively well understood in the region (e.g. see McBreen *et al.* 2011, Scottish Government 2011). Within the boundaries of designated and potential SACs the occurrence of habitats of interest is usually known with greater precision. The routine sources of potential physical damage are assessed and controlled through a range of statutory measures including Environmental Impact Assessments and the Petroleum Offshore Notices for drilling and pipeline activities (PON15B and PON15C respectively) and, where relevant, HRA. Provisions under the Marine and Coastal Access Act (2009) include certain activities previously covered by the Food and Environment Protection Act which are now permitted through a Marine Licence. DECC is collating guidance in relation to oil and gas activities which will require a Marine Licence. Based on the results of the assessments including HRA, DECC may require additional mitigation measures to avoid or minimise any adverse effects, or where this is not possible, refuse consent.

5.3 Marine discharges

As described in previous DECC oil and gas SEAs, marine discharges from exploration and production activities include produced water, sewage, cooling water, drainage, drilling wastes and surplus water based mud (WBM), which in turn may contain a range of hydrocarbons in dissolved and suspended droplet form, various production and utility chemicals, metal ions or salts (including Low Specific Activity radionuclides).

Most studies of produced water toxicity and dispersion, in the UK and elsewhere (see E&P Forum 1994, OLF 1998, Riddle *et al*. 2001, Berry & Wells 2004) have concluded that the necessary dilution to achieve a No Effect Concentration (NEC) would be reached at <10 to 100m and usually less than 500m from the discharge point. However, under some circumstances (e.g. strong stratification: Washburn *et al.* 1999), a plume concentration sufficient to result in sub-lethal effects may persist for >1,000m (Burns *et al*. 1999).

Monitoring with caged mussels in the Netherlands and Norwegian sectors of the North Sea has shown that mussels exposed to produced water discharges may accumulate PAH and show biological responses up to 1,000m from the discharge. Concentrations of PAHs and alkyl phenols and measured biological responses in wild fish such as cod and haddock caught in the vicinity of offshore installations from Norwegian waters in 2002 and 2005 showed a mixed pattern mostly with no increased concentrations, but some elevated biological responses suggesting past exposure. Exposure of cod sperm cells to environmentally relevant concentrations (100, 200, 500 ppm) of produced water from the Hibernia platform, Newfoundland, did not result in a strong toxicity to the cells (only subtle changes were observed) or a significant change in fertilisation rate (Hamoutene *et al.* 2010).

The OSPAR QSR (2010) noted that results from water column monitoring are complex to interpret, particularly for wild fish for which it is not possible to link observed biological responses to a specific exposure source. Monitoring data is limited and does not yet allow conclusions to be drawn on the significance of observed responses for marine life and ecosystems. However, OSPAR Recommendation 2001/1 for the Management of Produced Water from Offshore Installations includes a presumption against the discharge to sea of produced water from new developments or existing installations subject to substantial modifications. Only under certain circumstances (e.g. injection pump maintenance) may the effluent be routed to sea. Any produced water discharged will be treated since it is still required to meet legal quality standards in terms of oil in water concentration (DECC 2011). For existing installations discharging produced water, continued discharges may be justified through a risk based approach[7], where appropriate.

Drilling wastes are a major component of the total waste streams from offshore exploration and production, with typically around 1,000 tonnes of cuttings resulting from an exploration or development well. Water-based mud cuttings are discharged at, or relatively close to sea surface during “closed drilling” (i.e. when steel casing and a riser is in place), whereas surface hole cuttings will be discharged at seabed during “open-hole” drilling. Use of oil based mud systems, for example in highly deviated sections or in water reactive shale sections, would require the onshore disposal or reinjection of a proportion of waste material (DECC 2011a).

In contrast to historic oil based mud discharges, effects on seabed fauna of the discharge of cuttings drilled with WBM and of the excess and spent mud itself are usually subtle or undetectable, although the presence of drilling material at the seabed close to the drilling location (<500m) is often detectable chemically (e.g. Cranmer 1988, Neff *et al.* 1989, Hyland *et al.* 1994, Daan & Mulder 1996). Considerable data has been gathered from the North Sea and other production areas, indicating that localised physical effects are the dominant mechanism of ecological disturbance where water-based mud and cuttings are discharged (DECC 2011a).

Currie & Isaacs (2005) reported that water based drilling muds and associated cuttings modified population densities of benthic infaunal species at sampling sites up to 200m from an exploration well in the Minerva field, Australia. The most pronounced effects were evident within 100m of the well-head, where declines in density of most abundant species exceeded

[7] See: OSPAR Recommendation 2012/5 for a risk-based approach to the Management of Produced Water Discharges from Offshore Installations, OSPAR Guidelines in support of Recommendation 2012/5 for a Risk-based Approach to the Management of Produced Water Discharges from Offshore Installations (OSPAR Agreement: 2012-7).

70% immediately following drilling. However, effects on the community structure at sites 100 and 200m from the wellhead did not persist beyond four months as natural species recruitment swamped residual effects over the same period. In contrast, benthic communities at the well-head site remained modified 11 months after drilling, in spite of recoveries in species diversity and abundance. This persistent community difference was likely due to the physical modification of the sediment at this site by drill cuttings discharge.

The physical disturbance of benthic ecosystems by water-based drill cuttings was examined in a series of mesocosm (Trannum *et al.* 2010) and field experiments (Trannum *et al.* 2011). The mesocosm experiments highlighted a potential reduction in number of taxa, abundance, biomass and diversity of macrofauna with increasing thickness of drill cuttings possibly as a result of oxygen depletion. However, comparison with the field-based experiments indicated that this was probably due to the lack of continuous water flow over the sediment surface in the mesocosm experiments (Trannum *et al.* 2011). The field experiments found that the difference in faunal composition between the controls and those treated with drill cuttings was of small magnitude 6 months after drill cuttings deposition indicating a relatively rapid recovery process following discharge of water-based drill cuttings. This corresponds with field studies where complete recovery was recorded within 1–2 years after deposition of water-based drill cuttings (Daan & Mulder 1996, Currie & Isaacs 2005).

OSPAR (2009) concluded that the discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause some smothering in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient, but may be of concern in areas with sensitive benthic fauna, for example corals and sponges.

Marine Scotland has indicated that seabed surveys should be undertaken before any drilling activity is carried out in Blocks 12/16a, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b, to confirm whether there are any herring spawning sites within a three-nautical mile radius of the proposed drilling locations. On the basis of the survey results, DECC may refuse to grant consent, impose extra conditions on the consent, or require the drilling location to be moved.

In addition to these mainly platform-derived discharges, a range of discharges are associated with operation of subsea infrastructure (hydraulic fluids), pipeline testing and commissioning (treated seawater), and support vessels (sewage, cooling and drainage waters). Discharges from offshore oil and gas facilities have been subject to increasingly stringent regulatory controls over recent decades, and oil concentrations in the major streams (drilling wastes and produced water) have been substantially reduced or eliminated. Amendments to the Offshore Chemical Regulations (2002) made in 2011 mean that additional activities are now captured within a permit. The effects of marine discharges are judged to be negligible in the context of proposed licensing and the Natura 2000 sites in the area and are not considered further here. They would also be considered in detail in project-specific Environmental Statements, HRAs (where necessary) and chemical risk assessments (e.g. PONs) under existing permitting procedures.

5.4 Other effects

Through the transport and discharge of vessel ballast waters (and associated sediment), and to a lesser extent fouling organisms on vessel/rig hulls, non-native species may be introduced to the marine environment. Should these introduced species survive and form established breeding populations, they can exert a variety of negative effects on the environment. These

include: displacing native species by preying on them or out-competing them for resources such as prey and habitat; irreversible genetic pollution through hybridisation with native species; increased occurrence of toxic algal blooms. The economic repercussions of these ecological effects can also be very significant. In response to these risks, a number of technical and procedural measures have been proposed (such as the use of ultraviolet radiation to treat ballast water) or introduced such as a mid-ocean exchange of ballast water (the most common mitigation against introductions of non-native species). International management of ballast waters is addressed by the International Maritime Organisation (IMO) through the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships Ballast Water & Sediments, which was ratified in 30 States in 2005. The Convention includes Regulations with specified technical standards and requirements (IMO Globallast website). Further oil and gas activity is unlikely to change the risk of the introduction of non-native species as the vessels typically operate in a geographically localised area although rigs may move between the Irish Sea to the North Sea and vice versa and the risk from hull fouling is low, given the geographical working region and scraping of hulls for regular inspection.

The potential effects of light on birds have been raised in connection with offshore oil and gas over a number of years (e.g. Wiese *et al*. 2001). As part of navigation and worker safety, oilfield installations and associated vessels are lit at night and the lights will be visible at distance (some 10-12nm in good visibility). Platform illumination has been shown to have an attractive effect on many species of migratory birds, with attraction enhanced in conditions of poor visibility such as fog, haze and drizzle (Wiese *et al.* 2001 and references therein). Responses to a recent OSPAR questionnaire seemed to indicate that the main cause of death was dehydration, starvation and exhaustion, although some birds had physical damage resulting from collisions with the infrastructure, and an even smaller number had interacted with the flare or turbine exhausts. Birds which are attracted to these light sources at night typically circle around the illuminated platform for extended periods of time (sometimes many hours) and it has been suggested that the circling increases the risk of collision leading to traumas and deaths (OSPAR 2012). It was concluded that there was evidence that conventional lighting of human-made offshore structures had an impact on birds, but it could not be concluded that the effect was significant at the population level (OSPAR 2012).

The temporary nature of drilling activities means that a drilling rig will be present for a relatively short period of time minimising the potential for significant interaction with migratory bird populations. It is also unlikely that drilling rigs will be located so close to shore as to illuminate coastal habitats and affect the foraging behaviour of waders and waterfowl (e.g. Dwyer et al. 2012). It is therefore concluded that light effects will not affect site integrity, nor undermine the conservation objectives of sites with qualifying mobile species which could potentially interact with illuminated platforms and vessels.

Physical disturbance of seaduck and other waterbird flocks by vessel and aircraft traffic associated with oil and gas exploration and production are possible, particularly in SPAs established for shy species such as common scoter. Such disturbance can result in repeated disruption of bird feeding, loafing and roosting. It is considered this source of potential effect will not result in significant disturbance to the species within Natura 2000 sites or threaten the viability of populations of qualifying features at relevant sites (e.g. Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands SPA, see DECC 2012a) because of the location of the SPAs relative to the Blocks applied for, the absence of marine SPAs designated for particularly sensitive (shy) species in the Outer Moray Firth, the projected limited scale and nature of developments, and because mitigation is possible which would be identified during activity specific assessment and

permitting processes. Similarly potential acoustic disturbance of qualifying features was identified for East Caithness Cliffs SPA (breeding peregrine, seabirds and gulls) and Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA (breeding seabirds) due to the proximity of the sites to the Blocks. Available mitigation measures include strict use of existing shipping and aircraft routes, timing controls on temporary activities to avoid sensitive periods. Oil and gas developments also tend to be primarily subsea infrastructure based, and therefore any disturbance at the sea surface is reduced to periods of construction and decommissioning only, with the likelihood of significant disturbance to species further reduced as a result. It is therefore concluded that adverse effects on the integrity of sites from physical disturbance are not expected.

5.5 Implications for relevant European Sites

The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for physical disturbance and marine discharge effects at the Troup Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA, as the site impinges on Block 18/10. The site could be affected by a variety of activities, including rig/installation placement and the drilling of a well, which can result in direct physical damage by abrasion, changes in suspended sediment disturbance and deposits of rock. All activities that may cause such disturbance would be subject to project-level assessment (e.g. EIA and HRA) and potential mitigation. Any proposed drilling activities and further seabed development would require extensive survey to characterise the seabed allowing potential interactions to be assessed. In the long-term, it is not expected that such effects would result in a reduction in the diversity, community structure and typical species of the supporting habitats and sites as a whole, resulting in deterioration in conservation status. Risks to overall site integrity from oil and gas exploration (e.g. drilling) and subsequent development activities (e.g. pipelaying) would be prevented (mitigated) by the existing legal framework for the respective activities, which includes HRA where necessary.

Contamination by introduction of synthetic and/or non-synthetic compounds has been noted as a potential threat to the sites. However, current rules effectively mean that only water based drill muds (WBM) would be discharged either on rock cuttings or as excess mud. Around 95% of the constituents of a typical WBM are naturally-occurring (and defined by OSPAR as posing little or no risk to the environment) while remaining chemicals would have low toxicity and bioaccumulation potential. There are strict regulatory controls over the use and discharge of offshore chemicals and toxic or enrichment effects are not envisaged. Dispersion of mud and cuttings is influenced by various factors. The range of cuttings particle size results in a significant variation in settling velocity, and a consequent gradient in the size distribution of settled cuttings, with coarser material close to the discharge location and finer material very widely dispersed away from the location. Extensive monitoring of the ecological effects of discharged WBM cuttings has been carried out in the North and Irish Seas (and internationally) and the consensus view is that any effects are subtle, very localised and transient. In view of the energetic hydrography of the area the sites are believed to be tolerant of sediment disturbance and discharges of drilling solids. Such materials are an insignificant contribution to the regional sediment budget and do not, in general, accumulate in particular areas.

The generic consideration (above) of physical disturbance and discharge effects of the activities that could follow licensing indicate that the likely scale and duration of effects is transient or if longer term not compromising the site conservation objectives. Activities within any of the Blocks applied for would be subject to risk assessment, mitigation and permitting

measures, which would include assessment of the potential effects on the integrity of Natura 2000 sites.

5.6 Conclusions

Likely significant effects identified with regards to physical effects on the seabed, marine discharges and other disturbance effects (e.g. lighting, vessel and aircraft traffic), when aligned with project level mitigation and relevant activity permitting, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites considered in this assessment. It is unlikely that any new terminals would be built as a result of developments following licensing of Blocks. While new pipelines could conceivably be constructed and come ashore at existing terminals, either through or near to coastal SACs and SPAs, there are well proven methods (e.g. pipeline route surveys to identify sensitive seabed features) to prevent significant impacts. There is a legal framework, via e.g. EIA regulations and those implementing the Habitats Directive, to ensure that there are no adverse effects on the integrity of Natura 2000 sites.

Taking into account the information presented above and in the Appendices, it is concluded that with mitigation, activities arising from the licensing of Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b will not cause an adverse effect on the integrity of European Sites, though consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include the drilling of a number of wells and any related activity including the placement of a mobile rig, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of European Sites.

6 Consideration of sites and potential acoustic effects

6.1 Overview of effects of acoustic disturbance

Of all marine organisms, marine mammals are regarded as the most sensitive to acoustic disturbance. This is due to their use of acoustics for echolocation and vocal communication and their possession of lungs which are sensitive to rapid pressure changes. Most concern in relation to seismic noise disturbance has been related to cetacean species. However, some pinnipeds are known to vocalise at low frequencies (100-300Hz) (Richardson *et al*. 1995), suggesting that they have good low frequency hearing and are therefore sensitive to acoustic disturbance. Otters in coastal habitats may also experience acoustic disturbance from seismic exploration or piling. However, they generally occupy shallow, inshore areas where the propagation of seismic noise is very limited.

Marine Scotland identified periods of concern for seismic (see Table 2.1) and it is envisaged that consent would not be granted for seismic survey during these periods. For Block 19/10b, for which the work programme proposes a 3D seismic survey, the periods of concern are November to June and August to September. Many species of fish are highly sensitive to sound and vibration (review in MMS 2004). Exposure to high sound pressure levels has been shown to cause long-term (>2 months) damage to sensory cells in fish ears (Hastings *et al*. 1996, McCauley *et al*. 2003). Other reported effects include threshold shifts (hearing loss), stress responses and other behaviour alterations (review in Popper *et al*. 2003). A number of field studies have observed displacement of fish and reduced catch rates, suggested to be attributable to behavioural responses to seismic exploration (e.g. Skalski *et al*. 1992, Engås *et al*. 1996, Hassel *et al*. 2004, Slotte *et al*. 2004). Relevant sites in the region include several designated for the presence of the Annex II species Atlantic salmon (e.g. River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Thurso SAC, Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC, River Oykel SAC, River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC, River Dee SAC and River South Esk SAC) and two species of lamprey (e.g. River Spey SAC).

Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* have been shown through physiological studies to respond to low frequency sounds (below 380Hz), with best hearing (threshold 95 dB re 1 µPa) at 160Hz. Hence, their ability to respond to sound pressure is regarded as relatively poor with a narrow frequency span, a limited ability to discriminate between sounds, and a low overall sensitivity (Hawkins & Johnstone 1978, cited by Gill & Bartlett 2010). There is, however, evidence that juvenile *S. salar* smolts (as well as other salmonid species) are sensitive to very low frequency sound. Knudsen *et al*. (1994) showed that a source of intense low frequency sound (10Hz) within a river acted as an acoustic barrier to young salmon, with fish being displaced to an area where the intense sound was absent. Furthermore, numerous fish species present in the region provide important components of the diet of qualifying species of other relevant European Sites, such as bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus* (Moray Firth SAC), harbour seal *Phoca vitulina* (Sanday SAC, Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC), grey seal *Halichoerus grypus* (Faray and Holm of Faray SAC) and several seabird species such as

guillemot, herring gull, razorbill (e.g. East Caithness Cliffs SPA, Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA).

There are currently no UK Natura 2000 sites with mobile marine invertebrates as qualifying features. However, invertebrates such as crabs and squid may form an important component of the diet of qualifying Annex II species, for example bottlenose dolphin. The study of effects of seismic noise on invertebrates is limited, and it has been suggested that no reliable conclusions can be made that negative effects exist or not (Moriyasu *et al.* 2004). Recent studies into the effects of seismic exploration on crustaceans have shown no significant long term effects on physiology, behaviour or catch rates (Christian *et al*. 2003, DFO 2004, Parry & Gason 2006). Due to their well developed nervous system, cephalopods such as squid may be more sensitive to seismic noise than other invertebrates; however, evidence for effects of seismic noise on them is very limited (review in Moriyasu *et al*. 2004). Andre *et al*. (2011) indicated that controlled exposure of four cephalopod species to low-frequency sounds (exposure to 50–400Hz sinusoidal wave sweeps with 100% duty cycle and 1-second sweep period for 2 hours, received sound pressure level: 157 ± 5 dB re 1 µPa, with peak levels at 175 dB re 1 µPa) resulted in permanent and substantial alterations of the sensory hair cells of the statocysts, the structures responsible for the animals' sense of balance and position.

Direct effects on seabirds because of seismic exploration noise could occur through physical damage, or through disturbance of normal behaviour. Diving seabirds (e.g. auks) may be most at risk of acute trauma. The physical vulnerability of seabirds to sound pressure is unknown, although McCauley (1994) inferred from vocalisation ranges that the threshold of perception for low frequency seismic in some species (e.g. penguins, considered as a possible proxy for auk species) would be high, hence only at short ranges would individuals be adversely affected. Mortality of seabirds has not been observed during extensive seismic operations in the North Sea and elsewhere. A study has investigated seabird abundance in Hudson Strait (Atlantic seaboard of Canada) during seismic surveys over three years (Stemp 1985). Comparing periods of shooting and non-shooting, no significant difference was observed in abundance of fulmar, kittiwake and thick-billed murre (Brünnich's guillemot). Impact on prey species (e.g. fish) could undermine conservation objectives for sites, for instance this may represent an indirect disturbance to qualifying species, or a temporary deterioration of the functioning of the habitats which support qualifying species, though mitigation measures are available (see Section 6.5) the implementation of which will also be assessed in detail once project plans are available.

Airborne noise, for example from helicopter overflights, could potentially disturb birds in coastal SPAs, although in the context of other military and civilian aircraft activities the anticipated level of Exploration and Production (E&P) related noise is insignificant. In specific cases of concern, mitigation through routeing restrictions could be implemented.

6.2 Noise sources and propagation

Compared to the noise derived from seismic surveys and piling, noise from other oil and gas activities is relatively minor; previous DECC SEAs have assessed noise in some detail, and the following discussion is focussed on seismic noise as the primary concern. The potential for significant effect is therefore largely related to the anticipated type, extent and duration of seismic survey associated with proposed licensing (a 3D seismic survey is proposed for the Block 19/10b work programme although source size and area has not yet been defined). The

range over which noise propagates (and effects may result) varies with water depth, density stratification, substrate and other factors, and is therefore area-specific.

6.2.1 Seismic survey

With the exception of explosives and modern military sonar (and possibly windfarm monopile piling), airgun arrays used for seismic surveys are the highest energy man made sound sources in the sea; broadband peak-to-peak (p-p) source levels of 248-259dB re 1µPa are typical of large arrays (Richardson *et al*. 1995). Airgun noise is impulsive (i.e. non-continuous), with a typical duty cycle of 0.3% (i.e. one 25ms pulse every 10s) and slow rise time (in comparison to explosive noise). These characteristics complicate both the measurement of seismic noise "dose" and the assessment of biological effects (many of which have been studied in relation to continuous noise). Most of the energy produced by airguns is below 200Hz, although some high frequency noise may also be emitted (Goold 1996). Peak frequencies of seismic arrays are generally around 100Hz; source levels at higher frequencies are low relative to that at the peak frequency but are still loud in absolute terms and relative to background levels.

The offshore energy SEA process has reviewed general aspects of noise propagation. Most environmental assessments of noise disturbance in deeper water use simple spherical propagation models to predict sound pressure levels at varying distances from source. However, additional signal modification and attenuation may result from a combination of reflection from sub-surface geological boundaries, sub-surface transmission loss due to frictional dissipation and heat; and scattering within the water column and sub-surface due to reflection, refraction and diffraction in the propagating medium. In shallow water, reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed).

In general, as distance from the source increases, higher frequencies are attenuated more rapidly and beyond a few kilometres, the main contribution is in the 2kHz region. Finally beyond around 12km it will be the main low-frequency pulse of around 250Hz that has the main contribution. However, local propagation effects may have significant influence: for example frequency dependence due to destructive interference also forms an important part of the weakening of a noise signal. Simple models of geometric transmission loss may therefore be unreliable in relatively shallow water; in areas of complex seabed topography and acoustic reflectivity; where vertical density stratification is present in deep water; and where the noise does not originate from a point source. In the St George's Channel, Goold & Fish (1998) recorded 8kHz sounds above background levels at a range of 8km from the source, even in a high noise environment.

6.2.2 Other activities

Pile-driving of foundations may generate high source levels and has been widely recognised as a potential concern, in particular for large offshore wind developments where many piles may be installed sequentially over long time scales (as reviewed in DECC 2011a). Brandt *et al.* (2011) reporting on piling operations at the Horns Rev II site off the Danish west coast, indicated that during 1 pile driving event, the peak noise level reached 196 dB re 1 µPa, the sound exposure level (SEL) reached a maximum of 176 dB re 1 μPa^2 s and the M-weighted SEL (see below) reached 170 dB re 1 μPa^2 s at 720m distance. At a distance of 2,300m, peak

levels reached 184 dB re 1 µPa, SEL 164 dB re 1 μPa^2 s and M-weighted SEL reached 157 dB re 1 μPa^2 s. Pile-driving also occurs in connection with oil and gas facilities, although the pile diameters are smaller than wind turbine monopiles and typically result in lower source levels and durations.

Available measurements indicate that drilling activities produce mainly low-frequency continuous noise from several separate sources on the drilling unit (Richardson *et al*. 1995, Lawson *et al*. 2001). The primary sources of noise are various types of rotating machinery, with noise transmitted from a semi-submersible rig to the water column through submerged parts of the drilling unit hull, risers and mooring cables, and (to a much smaller extent) across the air-water interface. Noise transmission from jack-up drilling units used in shallower water is less because of reduced surface area contact between the water column and submerged parts of the drilling unit. Under some circumstances, cavitation of thruster propellers is a further appreciable noise source, as may be the use of explosive cutting methods (e.g. for conductor removal).

Measured farfield sound pressure of around 170dB re 1µPa, in the frequency range 10-2000Hz (Davis *et al.* 1991) is probably typical of drilling from a semi-submersible rig and is of the same order and dominant frequency range as that from large merchant vessels (e.g. McCauley 1994). Drilling noise has also been monitored west of Shetland, in the vicinity of the Foinaven and Schiehallion developments (Swift & Thompson 2000). High and variable levels of noise were initially believed to result from drilling related activity on two semi-submersible rigs operating in the area. However, subsequent analysis found more direct correlation between the use of thrusters and anchor handlers, during rig moves, and high levels of noise (Swift & Thompson 2000). Further measurements of drilling and pipelay noise in the North Sea have been undertaken (Nedwell & Needham 2001, Nedwell *et al*. 2001, Nedwell *et al*. 2002). Drilling duration may range from a few weeks for an exploration well, to years in the case of a large development programme.

Pipelay operations will result mainly in continuous noise (associated with rotating machinery), with relatively little impulse or percussive noise in comparison to many other marine construction activities. The overall source levels resulting from pipelay operations on the UKCS have not been measured, however, near-field cumulative sound levels associated with pipelay for the Clair field development were predicted to be a maximum of 177dB (Lawson *et al*. 2001), with a duration of weeks or months.

Although there is little published data, noise emission from production platforms is thought to be qualitatively similar to that from ships, and is produced mainly by rotating machinery (turbines, generators, compressors) (Richardson *et al*. 1995).

A further source of noise associated with all stages of the offshore oil industry is helicopter overflights. There is relatively little quantitative information on the transmission of helicopter airborne noise to the marine environment (Richardson *et al*. 1995). Measurements of an airsea rescue helicopter over the Shannon estuary (Berrow *et al*. 2002) indicated that due to the large impedance mismatch when sound travels from air to water, the penetration of airborne sound energy from the rotor blades was largely reflected from the surface of the water with only a small fraction of the sound energy coupled into the water.

6.3 Effects thresholds

Richardson *et al.* (1995) defined a series of zones of noise influence on marine mammals, which have been generally adopted by SEAs and EIAs undertaken in relation to previous Licensing Rounds. Similarly, data on marine mammal responses have been exhaustively reviewed (e.g. Richardson *et al*. 1995, Gordon *et al*. 1998, Lawson *et al*. 2001, Simmonds *et al*. 2003, Nowacek *et al*. 2007, Weilgart 2007, Southall *et al*. 2007). Four zones are recognised which will generally occur at increasing sound level: (1) the zone of audibility; (2) zone of responsiveness; (3) zone of masking; (4) zone of hearing loss, discomfort or injury. Potential acute effects include physical damage, noise-induced hearing loss (temporary and permanent threshold shifts, TTS and PTS respectively) and short-term behavioural responses. Postulated chronic effects (for which evidence is almost entirely absent) include long term behavioural responses, exclusion, and indirect effects. The most likely physical/physiological effects are generally considered to be shifts in hearing thresholds and auditory damage.

There is now a reasonable body of evidence to quantify noise levels associated with both seismic survey and pile-driving, and to understand the likely propagation of such noise within the marine environment. There is less clarity about the potential effects on marine mammals (and other receptors including fish), particularly in relation to distinguishing a significant behavioural response from an insignificant, momentary alteration in behaviour. Consequently, recent expert assessments have recommended that onset of significant behavioural disturbance resulting from a single pulse is taken to occur at the lowest level of noise exposure that has a measurable transient effect on hearing. A similar approach can be taken to multi-pulsed sounds although the evidence base is small and contradictory.

Behavioural responses to anthropogenic noise have generally been studied by visual or acoustic monitoring of abundance. Visual monitoring of cetaceans during seismic surveys has been carried out for several years throughout the UKCS. Statistical analysis of 1,652 sightings during 201 seismic surveys, representing 44,451 hours of observational effort, was reported by Stone (2003) and Stone & Tasker (2006). Sighting rates of white-sided dolphins, white-beaked dolphins, *Lagenorhynchus* spp., all small odontocetes combined and all cetaceans combined were found to be significantly lower during periods of shooting on surveys with large airgun arrays. In general, small odontocetes showed the strongest avoidance response to seismic activity, with baleen whales and killer whales showing some localised avoidance, pilot whales showing few effects and sperm whales showing no observed effects.

Brandt *et al.* (2011) reported on the spatial and temporal scale of behavioural responses of harbour porpoises to construction noise at the Horns Rev II offshore wind farm site. Porpoise acoustic activity (measured by passive acoustic monitoring devices (T-PODs)) was reduced by 100% during 1h after pile driving and stayed below normal levels for 24 to 72 h at a distance of 2.6km from the construction site. This period gradually decreased with increasing distance. A negative effect was detectable out to a mean distance of 17.8km. At 22km it was no longer apparent, instead, porpoise activity temporarily increased. This might indicate that porpoises at this distance showed no behavioural reaction to pile driving. Animals moving away from the construction site might have caused porpoise abundance and thus porpoise acoustic activity to temporarily increase as animals aggregated there. Out to a distance of 4.7km, the recovery time was longer than most pauses between pile driving events. Consequently, porpoise activity and possibly abundance were reduced over the entire 5 month construction period.

Both harbour and grey seals have shown short-term avoidance behaviour during controlled exposure experiments with small airguns (Thompson *et al*. 1998). In both cases seals abandoned foraging sites and swam away from airguns but returned to forage in the same areas on subsequent days. By contrast, Harris *et al.* (2001) making observations from a seismic vessel operating in a shallow lagoon system in the Canadian Arctic, found no significant change in sightings rate between firing and non firing periods. Mean radial distance to sightings did increase, suggesting some local avoidance behaviour (Hammond *et al.* 2006).

6.3.1 Injury and behavioural criteria

The Offshore Energy SEAs (DECC 2009, 2011) reviewed recent data and recommendations for injury and behavioural criteria for noise assessment in marine mammals, although with emphasis on pulse noise from high-energy deep seismic survey and pile-driving. The OESEA utilised injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al*. (2007) composed both of unweighted peak pressures and M-weighted sound exposure levels which are an expression for the total energy of a sound wave. The M-weighted function also takes the known or derived species-specific audiogram into account. For three functional hearing categories of cetaceans, proposed injury criteria are an unweighted 230dB re 1µPa p-p for all types of sounds and an M-weighted sound exposure level of 198 or 215dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ for pulsed and non-pulsed sounds respectively. For pinnipeds, the respective criteria are 218dB 1µPa p-p for all types of sound and 186 (pulsed) or 203 (non-pulse) dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ (M-weighted). These proposals are based on the level at which a single exposure is estimated to cause onset of permanent hearing loss (PTS), by extrapolating from available data for TTS.

Southall *et al*. (2007) concluded that developing behavioural criteria was challenging, in part due to the difficulty in distinguishing a significant behavioural response from an insignificant, momentary alteration in behaviour. Consequently, they recommended that onset of significant behavioural disturbance resulting from a single pulse is taken to occur at the lowest level of noise exposure that has a measurable transient effect on hearing (i.e. TTS-onset). These criteria for single pulses are an unweighted 224dB re 1µPa p-p and an M-weighted sound exposure level of 183dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ for three functional hearing categories of cetaceans, and 212dB re 1µPa (p-p) and 171dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ (M-weighted) for pinnipeds.

For multiple pulse and non-pulse (i.e. continuous) sources, Southall *et al*. (2007) were unable to derive explicit and broadly applicable numerical threshold values for delineating behavioural disturbance, and suggested that a context-based approach to deriving noise exposure criteria for behavioural responses will be necessary.

Based on the criteria developed by Southall *et al*. (2007), and the data reported by Lucke *et al*. (2009), indicative spatial ranges of injury and disturbance for cetaceans and pinnipeds may be calculated as indicated in Table 6.1 below. Calculated ranges for the Southall *et al*. (2007) criteria suggest that there is negligible risk of auditory damage to cetaceans, and a low to moderate risk of seals being within the required range (63m assuming modified cylindrical spreading) of seismic operations. Modified cylindrical spreading is usually considered to occur in water depths <1.5x range, i.e. spherical spreading (20logR) will occur to a range of 60m in a water depth of 40m.

Table 6.1: Indicative spatial ranges of various injury and disturbance indicators for cetaceans and pinnipeds

	Cetaceans seismic	**Pinnipeds** seismic
Nominal vertical source level (dB p-p)	260	260
Horizontal array correction	-15	-15
Effective horizontal source level	245	245
Injury sound pressure level (multiple pulses; dB p-p)	230	218
Required propagation loss	15	27
Deep water (20logR) distance (m)	**5.6**	**22.4**
Shallow water (15logR) distance (m)	**10.0**	**63.1**
Behavioural response sound pressure level (single pulse; dB p-p)	224	212
Required propagation loss	21	33
Deep water (20logR) distance (m)	**11.2**	**44.7**
Shallow water (15logR) distance (m)	**25.1**	**158.5**
MTTS (4kHz) response sound pressure level in porpoise (single pulse; dB p-p)	200	
Required propagation loss	45.3	
Deep water (20logR) distance (m)	**184**	
Shallow water (15logR) distance (km)	**1.05**	

Source: Southall et al. (2007), Lucke et al. (2009)

As part of studies carried out to support consenting of seismic activities in the Outer Moray Firth, acoustic modelling studies have been undertaken to predict the variation in noise level with range from an airgun array[8] to be used in the Moray Firth (Kongsberg 2010a, 2010b). The RAM (Collins 1993 cited by Kongsberg 2010a) and Bellhop acoustic propagation models have been used to estimate transmission loss at 1/3 octave band frequencies from 10Hz to 100kHz. These data have been compared with proposed injury and behavioural response criteria.

Model predictions for four different transects across the Moray Firth indicated that there were some differences in noise propagation losses depending on the season and seabed profiles, with rapid attenuation of high and low level frequencies in shallower waters compared to mid-frequencies of between 500 Hz and 2 kHz. For the purposes of the modelling the peak source level used was 243 dB re.1µPa @ 1m which is based on an airgun with a capacity of 470 cubic inches. Noise modelling suggests that the airgun noise will remain above background sea noise at distances beyond 20km at a frequency of 1kHz and less than 10km at a frequency of 20kHz.

[8] Source level of the airgun array used in the Kongsberg (2010a, 2010b) studies is smaller than that assumed in Table 6.1 above. [8] The nominal centre of the modelled survey area is located at 58°N 03°30'W and in a water depth of 40m.

Assessment of potential effects on qualifying Annex II species for the Moray Firth and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SACs used both un-weighted sound exposure level (SEL) and M-weighted SEL as supported in relevant scientific literature (e.g. Southall *et al.* 2007). The use of M-weighted SEL takes into account the species' specific audiograms; with the hearing of some species being adapted for high frequencies and others low frequencies. Bottlenose dolphins are mid-frequency hearing specialists and using the appropriate filter (Mmf) provides a more appropriate prediction as to likely zones of potential impact. Similar filters (Mpf) have been used for assessing potential impacts on pinnipeds (Southall *et al.* 2007, Kongsberg 2010b).

The results of the modelling using M-weighted SEL indicates that for bottlenose dolphin the greatest distance at which a permanent threshold shift may occur is 2m and for pinnipeds up to 11m. The results of the modelling using M-weighted SEL indicates that, for bottlenose dolphin, the maximum distance at which a temporary threshold shift is predicted to occur is 55m in a north-easterly direction, away from the SAC. For pinnipeds the distance, in the same direction, is 75m. Cumulative impacts arising from repeated firing of an airgun have also been modelled, assuming that the vessel will move away from a stationary mammal. The results of the modelling indicate that if the airguns are fired every seven seconds, a bottlenose dolphin not exhibiting avoidance behaviour will be at risk of a permanent threshold shift at a range of less than 5m and temporary threshold shift at a range of 20m. For pinnipeds the permanent threshold shift range is the same, but the temporary threshold shift range increases to 200m.

The ranges affected by potential auditory injury resulting from modelled seismic survey, in or adjacent to the Block where new seismic may be shot (19/10b) represent a small proportion of the marine areas used by seals and cetaceans (bottlenose dolphins) associated with European Sites in the region. Larger proportions of the overall ranges may be affected by noise levels possibly associated with behavioural modification, although the ecological significance of such postulated effects have not been demonstrated. It is acknowledged here that injury and disturbance do not necessarily lead to an adverse impact on the integrity of a European site under the Habitats Directive, and indeed disturbance licences can be granted for certain levels of activity, without site integrity being compromised. Therefore, disturbance effects both within and beyond site boundaries are not expected to have consequent effects on site integrity.

Popper *et al*. (2006) suggested interim criteria for injury of fish exposed to pile driving operations, although note that the majority of the evidence base for such criteria is derived from studies of seismic and explosive noise sources. A peak sound pressure level of 208dB re 1µPa for single pulses is proposed. This is supported by the findings of Popper *et al*. (2005) who showed that TTS onset (physiological fatigue and not damage) in three species of fish exposed to seismic air-gun pulses occurred within the range of 205-210dB re 1 µPa (p-p). Popper *et al*. (2006) considered available data as too sparse to set clear-cut science-based criteria for behavioural disturbance of fish or auditory masking from pile driving.

6.4 Implications for relevant European Sites

As discussed above, it is considered that marine mammals and migratory fish are the only qualifying species which may potentially be affected (in terms of conservation status) by acoustic disturbance. It is noted that effects on fish which are also prey species (e.g. for marine mammals and birds) are unlikely to undermine conservation objectives for relevant features of sites from noise sources associated with oil and gas activities, with noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish not extending beyond a few tens of metres around the noise

source. Mandatory HRA procedures will allow further consideration of the nature, timing and location of any planned activities and mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) deemed necessary to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for acoustic disturbance in the following sites:

6.4.1 Special Areas of Conservation

6.4.1.1 Faray and Holm of Faray SAC

(Annex II species: grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*)

The islands, located in the northern part of Orkney, support the second-largest breeding colony of grey seals in the UK, contributing around 9% of annual UK pup production. Their condition has been assessed as favourable (maintained). Derived from aerial surveys of breeding colonies, grey seal pup production for Orkney as a whole in 2010 was estimated as 20,312, representing a 6.1% increase over 2009; the average annual change in pup production for Orkney over the period 2005-2010 is +2.9% (SCOS 2011). The number of grey seal pups born at the Faray and Holm of Faray breeding colonies in 2008 was 1,781 and 1,007 pups, respectively (SMRU 2011).

Models of grey seal habitat preference supported by satellite telemetry data suggest that foraging movements are on two geographical scales: long and distant trips from one haul-out site to another; and local repeated trips to discrete offshore areas. Foraging destinations at sea are typically localised areas characterised by gravel/sand seabed sediment, the preferred burrowing habitat of sandeels, an important component of grey seal diet. Grey seals forage widely around Orkney, with the greatest densities of animals observed in the Pentland Firth and waters immediately to the east (Matthiopoulos *et al*. 2004). Modelling of regional grey seal population estimates (Lonergan *et al.* 2011), pup production estimates (Duck & Mackey 2008, Duck 2009), and telemetry data of individual breeding females, has highlighted seasonal differences in the regional movements of breeding female grey seals between the foraging and breeding (September to December) season (Russell *et al.* 2013). For example, it was estimated from the model that up to half of the females breeding in Northern Scotland (an area including the Moray Firth, Orkney and Shetland) foraged in the East Coast region (an area between Fraserburgh and Northumberland) prior to and post breeding. Specifically, between 9 and 49% of the females that bred on Faray and Holm of Faray SAC foraged within the East Coast region.

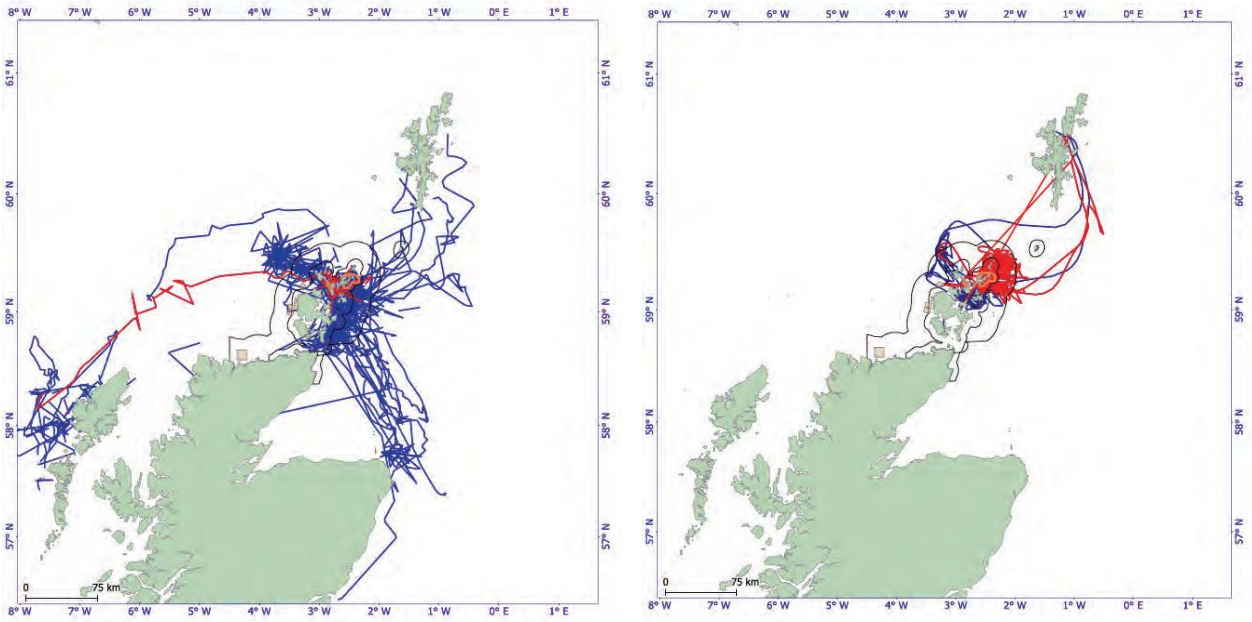
SMRU (2011) provided information on the potential for overlap between areas around Orkney and the Pentland Firth that are used by seals and those proposed for wave/tidal energy development. Of particular relevance was telemetry information for grey seals at Faray and Holm of Faray SAC (Figure 6.1a) and harbour seals at Sanday SAC (Figure 6.1b).

Figure 6.1a emphasises the large extents of first and second order trips for grey seals to and from the Faray and Holm of Faray SAC. The major finding is that the range of a grey seal may extend large distances from any one of its haulout sites. The median trip duration was 8.5h (6–

20h 25% and 75% quantiles) and the median trip extent[9] was 9.9km (4.3–22.4km 25% and 75% quantiles) (SMRU 2011).

Figure 6.1: Grey seal trips departing from, or arriving at, relevant Natura 2000 sites

a) Faray and Holm of Faray SAC **b) Sanday SAC**



Notes: Trips were assigned to the departure/arrival haulout sites. All trips that started or ended at a haulout site within an SAC were selected. These ('first order') trips are show in red. However seals can move from one haulout site/region to another. Thus, trips (in blue) that are one 'trip jump' from the relevant SAC have been included. For example, if a seal hauled out at haulout A (outside an SAC) and next hauled out (after a 'trip') within an SAC we would term haulout A as being one 'trip jump' from the SAC.
Source: SMRU (2011)

6.4.1.2 Sanday SAC

(Annex II species: harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*)

Sanday, situated in the northeast part of Orkney, supports the largest group of harbour seals at any discrete site in Scotland, representing over 4% of the UK population. Their condition has been assessed as favourable (maintained). Derived from aerial surveys of breeding colonies, the minimum number[10] of harbour seals on Orkney as a whole in 2010 was estimated at 2,700[11] (SCOS 2011). A complete survey of Orkney in 2010 counted 6.2% fewer seals than during the previous complete count in 2008. These latest results suggest that the Orkney harbour seal population declined by 68% since the late 1990s and has been falling at an average rate >11% per annum since 2001. The recent counts may indicate a slowing down of the rate of decline, with an average decrease of 3% p.a. over the last two years (SCOS 2011).

[9] The extent is the maximum distance from the departure haulout within a trip.
[10] Numbers are counts of hauled-out seals from aerial surveys and provide a minimum population estimate, likely to represent approximately 60-70% of the total population.
[11] Counts rounded to the nearest 100.

Duck & Morris (2011) indicated that the total number of harbour seals for the Sanday SAC declined from 315 in August 2009 to 116 in August 2010.

Recent studies of foraging at sea by harbour seals have been funded by SNH and DECC (Sharples *et al*. 2005, 2008, 2012). These indicate high site fidelity to haul-out sites, but ranging over substantial distances at sea. Harbour seals forage widely around Orkney, with the greatest densities of animals observed in waters around the northern islands and in several discrete areas to the east (Sharples *et al*. 2008). SMRU (2011) provided information on harbour seal trips departing from, or arriving at, the Sanday SAC (Figure 6.1b). Most first order trips were to the north and east of Sanday. However, there were two examples of connectivity with haulouts in Yell Sound, Shetland. The median trip duration was 23h (15.2–44h 25% and 75% quantiles) and the median trip extent was 3.2km (1.8–8.9km 25% and 75% quantiles) (SMRU 2011).

6.4.1.3 Moray Firth SAC

(Annex II species: bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus*)

The Moray Firth SAC represents a core area within the range of the eastern Scottish bottlenose dolphin population. The population ranges from north of the Moray Firth to south of the Firth of Forth, and has occasionally been sighted offshore in the North Sea. In the 1980s, the core of the population's range was focused in the inner Moray Firth, typically within three main areas; the Kessock Channel, Chanonry Narrows, and around the mouth of the Cromarty Firth (Wilson *et al*. 1997, 2004; Hastie *et al*. 2003). While dolphins are seen in these areas throughout the year, an apparent influx of animals is observed from May-September. Since the early 1990s, the population's range has expanded south and now includes waters off Aberdeenshire, St Andrew's Bay and the Firth of Forth (Wilson *et al*. 2004). Dolphins are present year round off Aberdeenshire, with a peak in abundance during March-May (Stockin *et al*. 2006). Peak sightings in St Andrews Bay occur in June-August (Hammond *et al*. 2004). Two social units appear to exist within the population: those which are only observed in the inner Moray Firth, and those which are observed throughout the known range (Lusseau *et al*. 2006).

Surveys along the southern coast of the Moray Firth from 2001-2005 encountered bottlenose dolphins along the majority of the coastline, primarily in waters <25m depth (Robinson *et al*. 2007). Understanding of these animals' offshore distribution is poor due to limited survey effort away from the coast. Occasional visual and acoustic surveys in offshore waters of the Moray Firth have encountered very few bottlenose dolphins (Hastie *et al*. 2003, Talisman 2006, SCANS-II 2008). The Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society coordinated marine mammal surveys of the Outer Moray Firth throughout 2008. Cetaceans were encountered during all the surveys including harbour porpoise, minke whales and common dolphins. However, bottlenose dolphins were not seen during the Outer Moray Firth surveys in 2008 (Eisfeld *et al.* 2009).

A major study of cetacean distribution, and potentially of responses to seismic noise in the inner-central Moray Firth was initiated by DECC in early 2009. The first report of this study (Thompson *et al*. 2010) indicated that harbour porpoises were the most commonly encountered cetacean throughout inshore and offshore waters of the Moray Firth, and almost all bottlenose dolphin sightings were within 15km of the coast in the inner part of the Moray Firth SAC or the coastal strip along the southern Moray Firth. There were few records of bottlenose dolphins in the Outer Moray Firth, with most sightings of dolphins there being of common dolphins or white

beaked dolphins. Minke whales appeared to be the second most commonly sighted species in offshore waters after harbour porpoises. Similar results were found in the second year of the project (Thompson *et al.* 2011a). Acoustic studies detected the presence of harbour porpoise activity almost every day of survey effort (August and September 2010) in many of the offshore sample stations, with most dolphin activity in the inner Moray Firth and along the southern Moray Firth coast. Aerial surveillance revealed high numbers of bottlenose dolphins in these areas, with all dolphin sightings in the Outer Moray Firth either common, white beaked or Risso's dolphins. The most common cetacean observed in aerial surveillance was harbour porpoise (230 encounters) with a number of minke whales also observed. A comparison of detection rates (both % days and hours per day detected) at 33 comparable sampling sites for August and September 2009 and 2010 indicated that spatial variation in the occurrence of dolphins and porpoises was consistent between the years. The general pattern of dolphins being more frequently detected along the south coast of the Moray Firth and porpoises more common at sites further away from shore was observed in both years.

Estimates of the number of bottlenose dolphins using the Moray Firth SAC in the summer of 2010 was 114 (95% confidence interval: 109-131), compared with 102 in 2009 (95% CI: 98-118) and 68 in 2008 (95% CI: 62-88) (Cheney *et al.* 2012). For the period 2002-2007 estimates ranged from 82-104 (overall 95% CI: 82-142), while point estimates for the same time period ranged from 71 to 111 (95% CI: 66-161) (Thompson *et al.* 2006, 2009). Cheney *et al.* (2012) concluded that the bottlenose dolphin population was, with a high probability, stable or increasing. Current best estimates of the total abundance of bottlenose dolphins on the east coast of Scotland varied between 110 (95% highest posterior density intervals: 77-143) in 1990 to 178 (95% HPDI: 151-204) in 2010 with Cheney *et al*. (2012) suggesting that there is an over 99% probability that the bottlenose dolphin population on the east coast of Scotland is either stable or increasing

Thompson *et al.* (2011b) report on seasonal differences in the distribution of dolphins inside and outside of the Moray Firth SAC describing several important insights:

- The pattern of reduced winter abundance in the inner Moray Firth that was observed in the early 1990s appears to have been conserved to the present time. Furthermore, other areas of high dolphin occurrence in the Outer Moray Firth and eastern coasts to the south (Spey Bay, Aberdeen and St Andrews Bay) appear also to be used less in winter.

- Areas known to be used by dolphins in the summer continued to be used in winter. Within the SAC, detections in the Kessock Channel, Chanonry Narrows and Sutors show a peak during the summer months with dolphins also regularly detected in many winter months; particularly within the Sutors. Elsewhere within the SAC, a seasonal summer peak in occurrence was also seen at Lossiemouth. Detections at Tarbat Ness and Brora, coastal sites in the northern part of the SAC, were generally lower. However, in contrast to the sites in the inner Moray Firth and Lossiemouth, detections tended to be higher in the winter months than in summer. Outside the SAC, detection rates were highest at Spey Bay on the southern Moray Firth coast, and Stonehaven on the Grampian coast. Detections at both of these sites also showed a summer peak.

- No new areas were discovered that were used by dolphins in winter that were not used in summer. However, it was noted that the power of the study to detect significant new areas of use was low, particularly in offshore areas.

6.4.1.4 Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC

(Annex II species: harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*, otter *Lutra lutra*)

The Dornoch Firth supports a significant proportion of the inner Moray Firth population of the harbour seal and also supports a good population of otters. The condition of the otters at the site has been assessed as favourable (maintained). Duck & Morris (2012) describe aerial surveys of the Moray Firth carried out by the Sea Mammal Research Unit in August 2011. In the Inner Moray Firth, 561 harbour seals were counted compared with 861 in 2010. The main differences in 2011 compared with 2010 were reduced numbers at Ardersier and in the Beauly Firth but increased numbers at Culbin Sands. In August 2011, 208 harbour seals were counted within the Dornoch Firth SAC representing 1.0% of the Scottish harbour seal count and 0.8% of the UK harbour seal count (using the 2010 count for east England) (Duck & Morris 2012).

Whilst not specific to the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC, Sharples *et al.* (2012) provided details of satellite tagging conducted at the major seal haul outs around the British Isles, including the Moray Firth. Regional differences were apparent in the distances travelled from the haul-out sites to likely foraging areas. Seals on the east coast of the UK (Moray Firth, St Andrews Bay and The Wash) made some of the most wide-ranging trips although there was a large degree of individual variation in movement (Figure 6.3). On average, seals in the Moray Firth made the longest foraging trips (100.6km, SD=129.7km). Seals from Shetland, Orkney and the Thames had average foraging trip distances between 11 and 21km. The majority of animals were site-faithful in their repeated use of the same or nearby haul-out sites, however a small proportion of animals did travel between regions. Moray Firth, The Wash and St Andrews Bay animals also tended to make longer distance movements of longer duration; the average duration of trips ranged from 4.5 days in the Moray Firth to less than 1 day in the Thames. Sharples *et al.* (2012) considered that extrinsic factors such as region and time of year were better predictors of foraging behaviour than individual intrinsic factors such as size, sex or body condition.

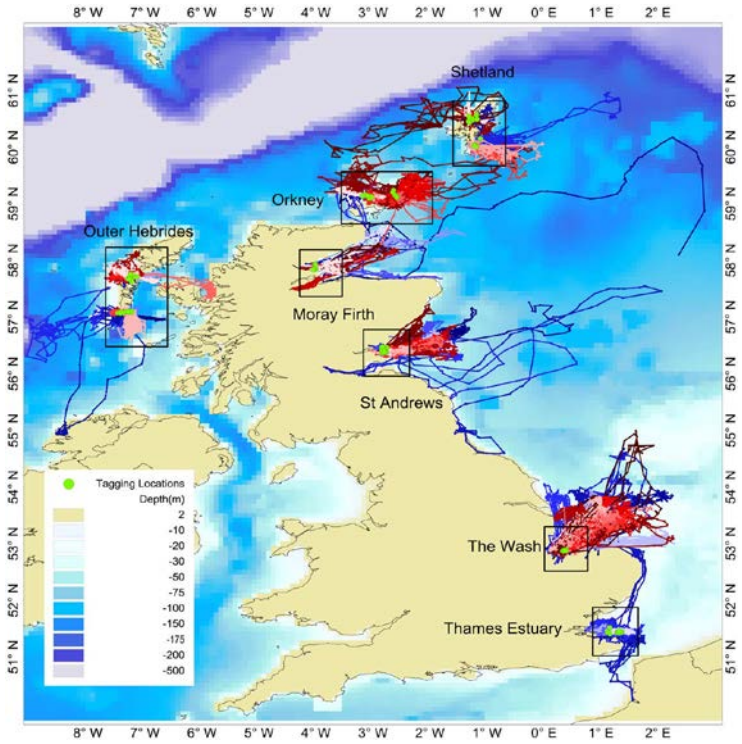
The telemetry tracks for the Moray Firth (Figure 6.3) indicate that the Moray Firth Blocks are within the foraging range of harbour seals with haul out sites in the inner Moray Firth including the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC.

Consideration

Simple calculations of sound propagation can be made to estimate the likely maximum received sound levels at the boundaries of relevant European Sites should a typical 3D seismic survey occur in Block 19/10b as indicated by the work programme (Table 6.2). Most environmental assessments of noise disturbance use simple spherical propagation models of the form SPL = SL – 20log(R), where SL = source level, R = source-receiver range, to predict sound pressure levels (SPL) at varying distances from source. Cylindrical spreading, SPL = SL – 10log(R), is usually assumed in shallow water, depth < R. However, several workers have measured or modelled additional signal modification and attenuation due to a combination of reflection from sub-surface geological boundaries, sub-surface transmission loss due to frictional dissipation and heat; and scattering within the water column and sub-surface due to reflection, refraction and diffraction in the propagating medium (see SEA 4 Environmental Report). In shallow water, reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed). Attenuation of

signal with distance is frequency dependent, with stronger attenuation of higher frequencies with increasing distance from the source. Frequency dependence due to destructive interference also forms an important part of the weakening of a noise signal.

Figure 6.3: Smoothed telemetry tracks and capture locations of harbour seals



Note: Smoothed and interpolated tracks of all 118 seals, males in shades of blue, females in shades of red. Green circles show where animals were captured and the major divisions of the data into regions are shown as labelled boxes
Source: Sharples et al. (2012)

Table 6.2: Estimated received sound levels in relevant European Sites associated with a typical seismic survey in Block 19/10b

Site	Relevant qualifying Annex II species	Minimum distance (km)	Received sound level (dB re 1μPa peak-to-peak)
Faray and Holm of Faray SAC	Grey seal	178	151
Sanday SAC	Harbour seal	170	152
Moray Firth SAC	Bottlenose dolphin	124	154
Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC	Harbour seal	160	152

Notes: Assumes a source level of 250dB re 1μPa peak-to-peak, a correction factor of -20dB to compensate for horizontal array effects, and a propagation loss of 15log(R). Figures are rounded to the nearest whole number. Work programmes indicate that 3D seismic survey is proposed for Block 19/10b. Minimum straight line distance from the nearest Block to the site.

Faray and Holm of Faray, Sanday and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SACs

For those sites which have harbour and grey seals as the qualifying features (e.g. Faray and Holm of Faray SAC[12], Sanday SAC and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC), the received sound levels estimated in Table 6.2 from a typical seismic survey in Block 19/10b are considerably lower than the injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) in pinnipeds for both pulsed and non-pulsed sounds, and also below those proposed for the onset of TTS (postulated as significant behavioural disturbance) for pulsed sounds (see Section 6.3.1).

Noise levels suggested to cause auditory damage in phocids are rapidly attenuated with distance from source, and therefore have very limited potential for spatial overlap with seals foraging beyond the boundary of the SACs. Furthermore, distances over which hearing damage may occur are well within the effective range of the mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) which would be employed to minimise disturbance to marine mammals. Additionally, any future seismic survey plans would be subject to an extensive source- and site-specific assessment of the potential for adverse effects, including AA where necessary.

DECC recently undertook an Appropriate Assessment in respect of a 2D seismic survey (comprising two airguns with a total capacity of 470 cubic inch and a precautionary noise source level of 243 dB re1. µPa @ 1m) across four separate locations within the Moray Firth: the Braemore, Forse, Berriedale and Helmsdale Prospects, covering a total area of 308.5km^2 (DECC 2011b). As part of the AA, the impact on the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC harbour seal population was assessed. Results from noise modelling studies indicated that there could be a potential zone of auditory impact up to 200m away but permanent effects would only occur within 11m. DECC (2011b) noted the potential for the disturbance and displacement of seals in the vicinity of the operating airguns with the most precautionary noise model indicating that this may extend up to approximately 5km from the airguns. However, the AA concluded that any displacement or disturbance that may occur would be out with the SAC and for a relatively short duration. There was no evidence that any displaced seals would not be able to forage elsewhere within the Moray Firth (DECC 2011b).

If significant ecological effects on prey species were to occur, even at considerable distances from the sites, these may influence the breeding seal population of the site. However, noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish (the primary prey species of seals) would not extend beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. The range over which non-injurious disturbance effects on fish might occur is not possible to define, although available evidence suggests that the extent of any such disturbance of prey species is highly unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives in relation to grey or harbour seals for the sites (e.g. affect the distribution of species or supporting habitats, result in significant disturbance to the species or affect the viability of the population).

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from licensing of the Blocks such as rig site survey, drilling, vessel movements, pipe-laying operations, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from a deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to have significant effects on relevant qualifying species.

[12] Land barriers between the Faray and Holm of Faray SAC and Block 19/10b preclude a simple calculation of direct linear range and received noise levels within the site. However, to inform the assessment the minimum distance between the Block and the site has been used to provide a general estimate of received sound level at the site.

Moray Firth SAC

Relevant non-statutory advice from SNH on the sensitivity and vulnerability of the Moray Firth SAC (SNH 2006) indicates that:

- Oil exploration has the potential to cause disturbance or deterioration of dolphin populations or their prey through oil-related development and activities, especially those that may result in seismic activities, the accidental discharge of oil, increased vessel movements, de-fouling of rigs and de-commissioning of installations and infrastructure.

- Seismic surveys associated with oil exploration can affect fish spawning areas on coarse substrate.

Simple sound propagation calculations suggest a received sound level at the site boundary of 154dB re 1μPa p-p for a typical seismic survey occurring in Block 19/10b (see Table 6.2). This level is considerably lower than the injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) in pinnipeds for both pulsed and non-pulsed sounds, and also below those proposed for the onset of TTS (postulated as significant behavioural disturbance) for pulsed sounds (see Section 6.3.1).

Seismic survey occurring in Block 19/10b is likely to be audible to dolphins within a large area of the Moray Firth. The available evidence suggests that significant effects at a population or individual level are unlikely. Noise levels suggested to cause auditory damage in small odontocetes are rapidly attenuated with distance from source, and would therefore not occur within the SAC. Furthermore, the distances over which hearing damage may occur are well within the effective range of the mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) which would be employed to minimise the risk of injury to marine mammals. Additionally, any future seismic survey plans would be subject to an extensive source- and site-specific assessment of the potential for adverse effects, including AA where necessary. Such assessments would be informed by the results of the DECC funded marine mammal research in the inner-central Moray Firth.

Noise modelling studies undertaken as part of the recent DECC AA in respect of a 2D seismic survey within the Moray Firth (DECC 2011b) indicated that permanent impact on hearing would be extremely unlikely and temporary impacts would only occur if a bottlenose dolphin was within 55 metres or less of the airgun. The range at which bottlenose dolphins may exhibit potential behavioural avoidance was between 1.8km and 11km. It was concluded that any disturbance or displacement would not affect the long-term distribution and abundance of the bottlenose dolphin population nor would it affect the integrity of the site. There would be no significant disturbance of the species and there was a sufficiently large habitat to maintain the population (DECC 2011b).

Noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish (the primary prey species of dolphins) would not extend beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. The range over which non-injurious disturbance effects on fish might occur is not possible to define, although available evidence suggests that the extent of any such disturbance of prey species is highly unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives of the Moray Firth SAC, and therefore result in an adverse effect on site integrity.

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from the licensing of the Blocks such as rig site survey, drilling, vessel movements, pipe-laying operations, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from a deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to have an adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

6.4.2 Migratory fish

The potential for acoustic disturbance effects was identified for the following riverine SACs due to their proximity to the Outer Moray Firth Blocks and the presence of Atlantic salmon (unfavourable recovering) as a qualifying feature which travels beyond the site boundaries and into the marine environment: River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Thurso SAC, Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC, River Oykel SAC, River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC, River Dee SAC and River South Esk SAC. However, seismic survey is proposed for Block 19/10b which is a considerable distance from the nearest riverine SAC (77.5km to River Dee SAC). As stated in Section 7.3, salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*, which is also a qualifying feature (unfavourable recovering) in the River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Evelix SAC, River Oykel SAC, River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC, River Dee SAC and River South Esk SAC. Any potential impacts on viability of the Atlantic salmon population, its distribution or supporting habitats, should also be considered in the context of the freshwater pearl mussel.

Atlantic salmon leave rivers to enter the marine environment during spring-summer as smolts, before migrating to feeding areas in Nordic Seas and West Greenland. Following 1-3 years at sea, adult salmon return to their home rivers primarily during summer months. Due to their low densities in the Outer Moray Firth and the highly localised range of noise levels likely to cause injury to fish, the potential for acoustic disturbance effects is restricted to disruption to their migration from, and principally to, the designated rivers. The potential for impact can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid the period of peak salmon entry into the rivers and consequently avoid undermining the conservation objectives in relation to both Atlantic salmon, and by association, the freshwater pearl mussel.

Malcolm *et al.* (2010) provides a summary of information on salmon migration in Scottish waters and indicates that data from the Moray Firth, Caithness coast, north and west coasts of Scotland suggests that salmon and grilse return both to the north and west coasts of Scotland, and may even reach the north east coast directly having passed Orkney and Shetland. After they reach the coast they move towards their home rivers. Given that MSW[13] salmon rivers dominate the north and east coasts, the dominant direction of movement for MSW fish caught on the west will be north and east. However, for grilse, the pattern of movement would depend on where they reach the shoreline and where their native river was located.

The River Spey SAC also maintains populations of sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* (favourable maintained). Significant propagation of underwater noise into shallow enclosed and semi-enclosed bays and estuaries is not expected, and therefore the potential for effects is restricted to lamprey occupying marine areas. As with other qualifying anadromous species, the potential for impact can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid the

[13] Fish that have spent more than one winter at sea (typically after 2, but up to 5 winters) are known as salmon or multi-sea-winter (MSW)

migratory periods of lamprey entry into the rivers and consequently significant disturbance to this qualifying feature can be avoided.

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from licensing of the Blocks such as rig site survey, drilling and vessel movements, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from a deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to adversely affect site integrity.

6.4.3 Special Protection Areas

6.4.3.1 East Caithness Cliffs SPA

The site is designated for breeding peregrine, seabirds and gulls (the status of the majority of species are favourable maintained although some are unfavourable declining - see Appendix C). Acoustic disturbance of these species from a proposed seismic survey in Block 19/10b is unlikely given the distance from the site (130km). As described in Section 5.4, there is the potential for acoustic disturbance of the designated species from drilling or support activities in Block 12/16a (2.4km from the site). However, available mitigation measures include strict use of existing shipping and aircraft routes and timing controls on temporary activities to avoid sensitive periods. HRA procedures will allow further consideration of the nature, timing and location of any planned activities and mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) deemed necessary to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal).

6.4.3.2 Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA

The site is designated for breeding seabirds (the status of the majority of species are favourable maintained although some are unfavourable declining - see Appendix C). Acoustic disturbance of these species from a proposed seismic survey in Block 19/10b is unlikely given the distance from the site (61km). As described in Section 5.4, there is the potential for acoustic disturbance of the designated species from drilling or support activities in Block 18/10 which impinges upon the site. However, available mitigation measures include strict use of existing shipping and aircraft routes, timing controls on temporary activities to avoid sensitive periods. HRA procedures will allow further consideration of the nature, timing and location of any planned activities and mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) deemed necessary to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal).

6.5 Regulation and mitigation

Both planning and operational controls cover acoustic disturbance resulting from activities on the UKCS, specifically including geophysical surveying and pile-driving. Application for consent to conduct seismic and other geophysical surveys is made using *Petroleum Operations Notice No 14* (PON14) which may be supported by an Environmental Assessment to enable an accurate assessment of the environmental effects of the survey. Consultations with Government Departments and other interested parties are conducted as standard prior to issuing consent, and JNCC and Marine Scotland (MS) may request additional risk assessment, specify timing or other constraints, or advise against consent. Any proposed activity with a potentially significant acoustic impact on a designated SAC or SPA would also be subject to the requirement for HRA.

The major operational control over seismic surveys in the UK is through JNCC's *Guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys* (August 2010 revision reflects the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (Offshore Marine Regulations, as amended in 2009 and 2010). It is a condition of consents issued under Regulation 4 of the *Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (& 2007 Amendments) for oil and gas related seismic surveys that the JNCC Seismic Guidelines are followed. European Protected Species (EPS) disturbance licences can also be issued under the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007*.

The guidelines require visual monitoring of the area by a dedicated Marine Mammal Observer (MMO) prior to seismic survey being undertaken to determine if cetaceans are in the vicinity, and a slow and progressive build-up of sound to enable animals to move away from the source. Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) may also be required. Seismic operators are required, as part of the application process, to justify that their proposed activity is not likely to cause a disturbance etc. under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended) and *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (as amended). This assessment should consider all operational activities including shooting during hours of darkness or in poor visibility.

In their latest guidelines, JNCC (2010) advise that operators adopt mitigation measures which are appropriate to minimise the risk of an injury or disturbance offence[14] and stipulate, whenever possible, the implementation of several best practice measures, including:

- If marine mammals are likely to be in the area, only commence seismic activities during the hours of daylight when visual mitigation using Marine Mammal Observers (MMOs) is possible.

- Only commence seismic activities during the hours of darkness, or low visibility, or during periods when the sea state is not conducive to visual mitigation, if a Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) system is in use to detect marine mammals likely to be in the area, noting the limitations of available PAM technology (seismic surveys that commence during periods of darkness, or low visibility, or during periods when the observation conditions are not conducive to visual mitigation, could pose a risk of committing an injury offence).

- Plan surveys so that the timing will reduce the likelihood of encounters with marine mammals. For example, this might be an important consideration in certain areas/times, e.g. during seal pupping periods near Special Areas of Conservation for harbour seals or grey seals.

- Provide trained MMOs to implement the JNCC guidelines.

- Use the lowest practicable power levels to achieve the geophysical objectives of the survey.

[14] Defined under Regulation 39 1(a) and 1(b) (respectively) of the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (as amended).

- Seek methods to reduce and/or baffle unnecessary high frequency noise produced by the airguns (this would also be relevant for other acoustic energy sources).

Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) may be used as a mitigation tool where JNCC and country conservation agencies deem it appropriate. Periods of seasonal concern for seismic survey are also identified for a number of Blocks considered in this AA (see Table 2.1), for which there would be a presumption against such activity taking place.

In addition to marine mammal sensitivities, disturbance to populations of Atlantic salmon and other qualifying anadromous species can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid migratory periods and consequently significant disturbance can be avoided. In particular JNCC[15] highlight the sensitive post-smolt migration period for Atlantic salmon between April and May, and that mitigation, including a presumption against seismic survey at this time, is considered.

6.6 Conclusions

Significant effects arising from acoustic disturbance were only considered possible for SACs with marine mammals and fish as a qualifying feature. Although seismic survey, drilling and other oil industry noise is detectable by marine mammals, waterbirds and their prey, there is no evidence that such noise presents a risk to the viability of populations in UK waters and specifically not within designated Natura 2000 sites (see Defra 2010). This would require direct mortality, behavioural response with implications for reproductive success (e.g. disturbance at fixed breeding locations) or reduced long-term ecological viability (e.g. sustained displacement from foraging grounds). In the localised areas of Natura 2000 sites designated for marine mammals, acoustic disturbance from seismic survey activity resulting from proposed licensing would be intermittent and there is no evidence that cumulative effects of previous survey effort have been adverse. Despite considerable scientific effort, no causal link, or reasonable concern in relation to population viability has been found.

Modelling of seismic noise propagation for existing licensed Blocks in the Outer Moray Firth has generally concluded that effects in the Moray Firth and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SACs will not be significant. In the case of the Blocks under consideration here, minimum direct linear range to the SAC boundaries is approximately 124km, giving a propagation loss (assuming 15logR) of around 76dB, or a received level at the SAC boundaries of 154dB re 1μPa p-p for a typical seismic survey.

Bearing in mind the information presented above and in the Appendices, it is concluded at the currently available level of definition, the proposed licensing of the Blocks would not be expected to cause an adverse effect on the integrity of the European Sites by undermining the conservation objectives relating to any specific qualifying feature, taking account of the following:

- Should a 3D seismic survey be proposed in Block 19/10b (as indicated by the work programme), further HRA would be required to assess the potential for adverse effects on the integrity of sites once the area of survey, source size, timing and proposed mitigation measures are known and can form the basis for a definitive assessment.

[15] JNCC's response to the 26th Seaward licensing Round.

- It is considered reasonable to conclude that no adverse effects on the integrity of other SACs in the vicinity of the Blocks will result.

- The utilisation of areas outside the designated SAC boundaries is not well understood, but the known extensive range of bottlenose dolphins and seals, and available population monitoring indicates that neither previous activities, nor those associated with proposed licensing will undermine the conservation objectives for qualifying species.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include a 3D seismic survey will not adversely affect the site integrity of European Sites.

7 Consideration of potential effects from oil spills on relevant sites

7.1 Overview of spill effects and context

Oil spills can have potentially adverse environmental effects, and are accordingly controlled by a legal framework aimed at minimising their occurrence, providing for contingency planning, response and clean up, and which enables prosecutions. It is not credible to conclude that an oil spill will never occur as a result of 27th Round licensing, in spite of the regulatory controls and other preventative measures in place.

In April 2010, a major incident occurred in the US Gulf of Mexico. During drilling of an exploratory well in deep water approximately 50 miles offshore Louisiana, there was an explosion and fire on the semi-submersible drilling rig, Deepwater Horizon. The rig was drilling in a water depth of 5,000ft with the oil reservoir at 18,000ft. Several reports into the cause of the incident and implications for activities on the UKCS have been produced, with a number of recommendations being integrated into UK guidance (e.g. DECC 2012b). As part of the investigation UK regulators contacted their counterparts in the United States (the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement - BOEMRE) to understand the cause of the incident and whether there were implications for safety at offshore operations on the UK continental shelf. The independent, UK based, Maitland review panel (Maitland 2011) evaluated the recommendations emerging from these reports and considered their relevance to the oil and gas industry on the UKCS. They assessed to what extent modifications or improvements to the UK regulatory regime could be informed by lessons learnt from the Deepwater Horizon incident.

DECC (along with other parts of government) have considered the implications of these various findings and implemented a series of actions in response.

The Health and Safety Executive (HSE) is responsible for regulating the risks to health and safety arising from work in the offshore industry on the UKCS. Inspectors from HSE's Offshore Division undertake offshore inspections of well control/integrity arrangements and related safety issues, and also review well designs and procedures. In the UK a safety case regime exists with specific safeguards including:

- The *Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005* require written safety cases and risk assessments to be prepared by the operator, and then approved by HSE, for all mobile offshore drilling rigs operating in the UK.
- A system of well notification, where the HSE reviews well design and procedures.
- A requirement for the design and construction of a well to be examined by an independent and competent specialist.

- A scheme of independent verification of offshore safety critical equipment such as blowout preventers to ensure they are fit for purpose.

- Checks that workers involved in well operations have received suitable information, instruction, training and supervision.

- Offshore inspections of well control and integrity arrangements, and related safety issues, by specialist inspectors from HSE's Offshore Division.

- Weekly drilling reports submitted to HSE by operators.

A review has been carried out by DECC[16] which has found that the existing system is fit for purpose, but in light of the Deepwater Horizon spill the regime is being strengthened further:

1. DECC has increased the oversight of drilling operations through the recruitment of additional 'offshore environmental' inspectors in its Aberdeen office. This has increased the number of annual environmental inspections of mobile drilling rigs.

2. In light of the Gulf of Mexico incident, DECC has reviewed the indemnity and insurance requirements for operating in the UK Continental Shelf.

3. Industry trade association Oil and Gas UK established a group comprised of regulators, industry and trade union representatives (the Oil Spill Prevention and Response Advisory Group - OSPRAG) to examine the UK's strengths and weaknesses in responding to a Gulf like incident. OSPRAG was active for 16 months, before reaching conclusions that recommended the setting up of a number of bodies with responsibility for ensuring drilling operations in UK waters remain robust and fit for purpose. The Oil Spill Response Forum (under guidance of Oil and Gas UK) will keep the oil spill toolkit, including subsea dispersants and spill modelling, under review. The Well Life Cycle Practices Forum will have responsibility for drilling and well engineering management functions. Regular interaction between Oil and Gas UK and OPOL (Offshore Pollution Liability Association Limited) will be maintained to exchange views on financial responsibilities. Additionally, in June 2012, Oil and Gas UK issued draft guidelines on financial responsibility for well operations in the UKCS, including assessment methodology for potential costs of well control, pollution remediation and compensation.

4. In May 2011 exercise 'Sula' was undertaken to test the UK's capacity to respond to a deepwater drilling related oil spill to the West of Shetland. A tier 2/3 deployment demonstration took place in Sullom Voe, Shetland alongside a separate Emergency Equipment Response Deployment (EERP), designed to test the dispersion of free flowing oil from a well, clearing of a well head of debris and the placement of a capping device to close off the flow from a well. An independent assessment of the deployments concluded that the ability to deploy all the equipment mobilised for the exercises (including surveillance equipment, aerial and surface dispersant application, containment and

[16] See: DECC (2012). Offshore Oil & Gas in the UK: Government Response to an Independent Review of the Regulatory Regime, December 2012.

recovery and shoreline response) was proven and all the onshore equipment was seen in fully operational conditions with the oil spill response team fully conversant in its use.

5. DECC has issued letters (dated: 23rd December 2010, 21st July 2011, 20th September 2011) to all UK operators specifying a number of requirements and expectations regarding oil pollution prevention, response, emergency plans and consenting. These were combined in supplementary guidance issued by DECC[17] with OPEP guidance updated in July 2012[18].

6. The EU has asked companies operating in EU waters to provide assurances that they are ensuring safe practice and that they are able to take on full responsibilities for environmental and other damage if an incident were to occur.

The potential for oil spills associated with exploration and production, the consequences of accidental spillages, and the prevention, mitigation and response measures implemented have been assessed and reviewed in successive SEAs covering the UKCS area under consideration in the 27th Round, including the recent Offshore Energy SEA2. Previous SEAs have concluded that given the UK regulatory framework and available mitigation and response, in relation to objective risk criteria (such as existing exposure to risk as a result of shipping), the incremental risk associated with exploration and production (E&P) is moderate or low.

A large number of site- and activity-specific risk assessments have also been carried out as a component of Environmental Assessments and under the relevant legislation implementing the International Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation (OPRC) (see the *Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation Convention) Regulations 1998*).

The following section provides a high-level overview of risks, regulation, contingency planning and response capabilities; followed by an assessment of risks presented to relevant European Sites (Section 7.3) by activities resulting from the proposed licensing of the 6 Blocks in the 27th Round. As risks tend to be generic between sites, these have been categorised based on ecological sensitivity and an evaluation of spill probability and severity.

7.2 Spill risk

Risk assessment, under the terms of OPRC, includes considerations of probability and consequence, generally comprising an evaluation of: historical spill scenarios and frequency, fate of spilled oil, trajectory of any surface slick, and potential ecological effects. These considerations are discussed below.

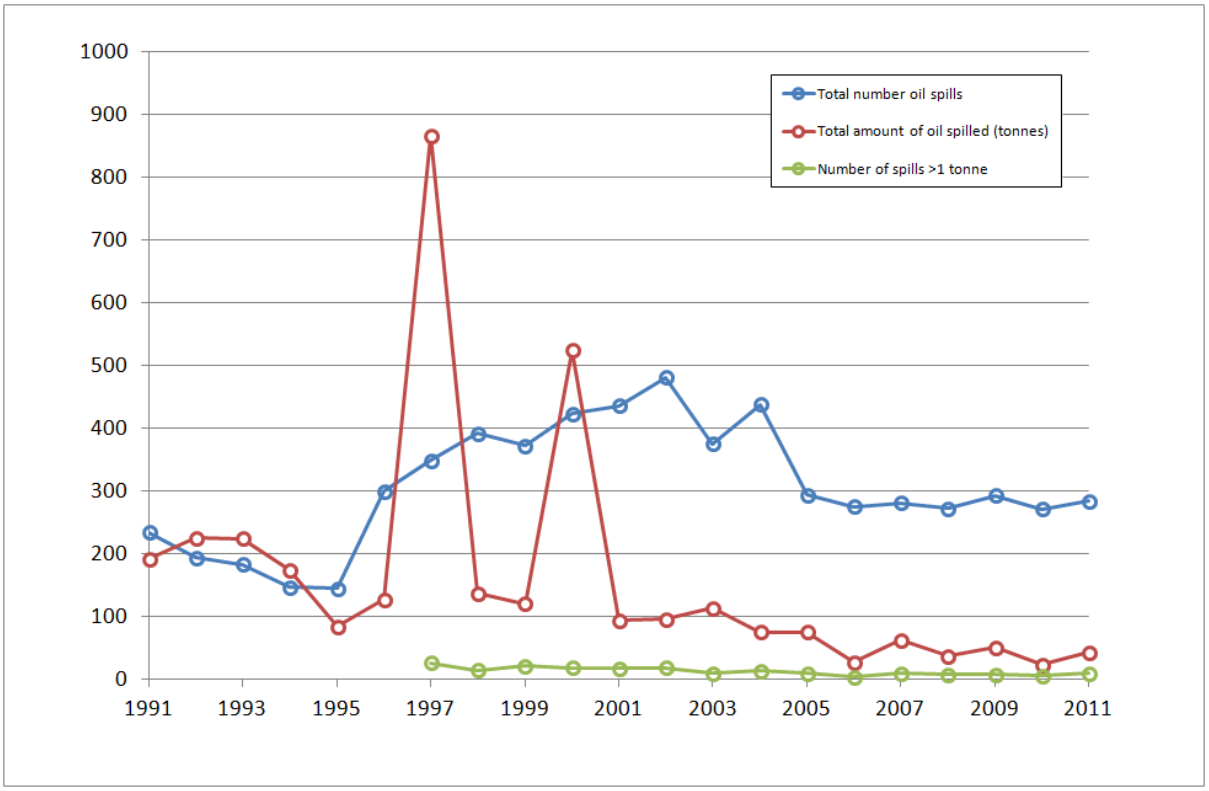
[17] DECC website https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-environmental-legislation#supplementary-guidance-issued-following-the-deepwater-horizon-incident

[18] Guidance notes to operators of UK offshore oil and gas installations (including pipelines) on Oil Pollution Emergency Plan requirements https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-emergency-response-legislation

7.2.1 Historical spill scenarios and frequency

Oil spills on the UKCS have been subject to statutory reporting since 1974 under PON1 (formerly under CSON7); annual summaries of which were initially published in the "Brown Book" series, now superseded by on-line data available from the DECC website[19] (Figure 7.1). Discharges, spills and emissions data from offshore installations are also reported by OSPAR (e.g. OSPAR 2009).

Figure 7.1: Number and volume of reported oil spills from UKCS oil and gas installations over the period 1991-2011



Source: DECC website

DECC data indicates that the most frequent types of spill from mobile drilling rigs have been organic phase drilling fluids (and base oil), diesel and crude oil. Topsides couplings, valves and tank overflows; and infield flowlines and risers are the most frequent sources of spills from production operations, with most spills being <1 tonne. A large proportion of reported oil spills in recent years (since about 1990) have resulted from process upsets (leading to excess oil in produced water). Estimated spill risk from UKCS subsea facilities was equivalent to a risk of 0.003 spills/year for an individual facility, with almost all reported spills less than a tonne (<5bbl) in size.

Well control incidents (i.e. "blowouts" involving uncontrolled flow of fluids from a wellbore or wellhead) have been too infrequent on the UKCS for a meaningful analysis of frequency based

[19] Oil and chemical discharge notifications (accessed January 2013) https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-uk-field-data#oil-spills

on historic UKCS data. A review of blowout frequencies cited in UKCS Environmental Statements as part of the OESEA2 gives occurrence values in the range 1/1,000-10,000 well-years.

An annual review of reported oil and chemical spills in the UKCS – covering both vessels and offshore installations – is made on behalf of the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA) by the Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea (e.g. Dixon 2011). This includes all spills reported by POLREP reports by the MCA and PON1 reports to DECC – note that notifications of spills through the PON1 process are now being reported on the DECC website on a monthly basis[20]. The review noted a 6.1% reduction was evident in the total number of reports by offshore oil and gas installations during 2010 which was the lowest annual total recorded since 2006, concluding that a combination of technical, operations and regulatory measures effectively contributed to the decrease. Of these discharges, 65% were fuel, lubrication or hydraulic oils; additionally, of the discharges with volume information, 95% were less than 455 litres. It is recorded in DECC data that the total number of oil spills, the related spill volume and those greater than 1 tonne all slightly increased in 2011 (Figure 7.1), however the total quantity of oil spilled remains low and is in keeping with the general spill trend since 2001.

Since the mid-1990s, the reported number of spills has increased, consistent with more rigorous reporting of very minor incidents (e.g. the smallest reported spill in 2011 was 0.000001 tonnes). However, the underlying trend in spill quantity (excluding specifically-identified large spills) suggests a consistent annual average of around 100 tonnes. In comparison, oil discharged with produced water from the UKCS in 2011 totalled 2,508 tonnes (DECC website[21]).

Historic major spill events from UKCS production facilities include the 1986 Claymore pipeline leak (estimated 3,000 tonnes), 1988 Piper Alpha explosion (1,000 tonnes), 1996 Captain spill (685 tonnes) and 2000 Hutton TLP spill (450 tonnes). Although potentially significant at a local scale, these volumes are minor when compared to other inputs of oil to the marine environment, such as riverine inputs (OSPAR 2000).

Following the recent gas release and evacuation of personnel from Total E&P UK's Elgin production facilities, DECC convened a Government Interest Group (GIG) to enable interested parties, such as DECC, the Secretary of State's Representative, the Health and Safety Executive, the Scottish Government and the Maritime and Coastguard Agency, to share information about the incident and to discuss issues such as the operator's plans to stop the release. A GIG update[22] with respect to the environmental aspects of the incident indicated that the vast majority of the release was methane gas entering the atmosphere, but that some of the condensate and associated liquid components impacted the sea surface. This resulted in a silvery sheen with occasional smaller patches of brown weathered material. In line with the reduction in the release rate (from a peak of approximately 200,000m^3/day), the extent of the sea surface contamination significantly reduced and stabilised at consistently less than

[20] https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-uk-field-data#oil-spills
[21] Oil discharged with produced water 2005 – 2011 https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-uk-field-data#oil-discharged-with-produced-water
[22] National Archives website – http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20121217150421/http://og.decc.gov.uk/en/olgs/cms/environment/about_the_offs/elgin_gig/elgin_gig.aspx

5km^2, compared with earlier estimates of approximately 20km^2; and the quantity estimates also significantly reduced and stabilised at consistently less than 2 tonnes, compared with earlier estimates of approximately 20 tonnes (DECC 2012c).

7.2.2 Trajectory and fate of spilled oil

The main oil weathering processes following a surface oil spill are spreading, evaporation, dispersion, emulsification, dissolution, oxidation, sedimentation and biodegradation. The anticipated reservoir hydrocarbon types in the Outer Moray Firth Blocks are primarily oil but condensate or gas may also be found. Therefore the potential risk of crude oil spills has been considered. The persistence of spilled crude oil depends on the characteristics of the oil, but typically is of the order of days to weeks. Diesel spills generally evaporate and disperse without the need for intervention. A major diesel spill of *ca.* 1,000 tonnes would disperse naturally in about 8 hours and travel some 24km in conditions of a constant unidirectional 30 knot wind.

With respect to the recent Elgin gas release, the observed sea surface contamination (primarily from condensate) was in line with modelling data derived for potential condensate spills, which predicted that there would be an equilibrium point when input was matched by natural loss as a result of evaporation and dispersion in the water column, with approximately 50% of the condensate evaporating within approximately 24 hours under conditions relevant to the Elgin release. The brown weathered material also appeared to disperse naturally and, during periods when the wind strength and wave height increased, this enhanced dispersion of the condensate and weathered material in the water column, reducing the quantity of material remaining on the sea surface (DECC 2012c).

Coincident with these weathering processes, surface and dispersed oil will be transported as a result of tidal (and other) currents, wind and wave action. Generally, the slick front will be wind-driven on a vector equivalent to current velocity plus approximately 3% of wind velocity. Although strong winds can come from any direction and in any season, the predominant winds are from the south and southwest which for the Outer Moray Firth Blocks would push spilled oil towards Orkney and out into the central and northern North Sea. To support environmental assessments of individual drilling or development projects, modelling is carried out for a major crude oil release, corresponding to a blowout (i.e. a worst case scenario based on expected well flow rates and nature of the crude oil, however unlikely that scenario might be), and for smaller diesel or fuel oil releases, which are expected to be less persistent. Also in response to the Deepwater Horizon spill, operators are required to consider and provide evidence of planning for the eventuality that a relief well may need to be drilled (e.g. time to acquire a suitable rig and rig availability, time to drill the well etc.). Representative modelling cases from various parts of the UKCS have been reviewed by successive SEAs.

A collation of 12 years worth of oil spill modelling studies completed for oil and gas exploration and development in the Outer Moray Firth from Blocks 12, 13, 18, 19 and 20 (Table 7.1) indicates deterministic estimates of time to beach for a number of different spill scenarios and hydrocarbon types. The time to beach for different locations (where beaching occurs) can be summarised by the following ranges:

- Northeast coast of Scotland - 8-39 hours
- Orkney – 41 hours

Previous oil spilling modelling from Blocks within the Outer Moray Firth (Table 7.1) suggests that beaching from a spill would not occur for at least 8 hours, under a 30 knot onshore wind. However, Blocks 12/16a and 18/10 are closer to or impinge upon the coast and beaching is therefore likely to occur more quickly (depending on the location of the well). It should be noted that the estimates in Table 7.1 are from worst case scenarios of unconstrained blowouts with no intervention, combined with constant winds from one direction over a significant period of time, which is improbable. From the stochastic modelling described in Table 7.1 for spills in Outer Moray Firth blocks, the likelihood of beaching of hydrocarbons is *ca*. 10%.

7.2.3 Potential ecological effects

The most vulnerable components of the ecosystem to oil spills in offshore and coastal environments are seabirds and marine mammals due to their close association with the sea surface. Seabirds are affected by oil pollution in several ways, including oiling of plumage resulting in the loss of insulating properties and the ingestion of oil during preening. Pollution of the sea by oil, predominantly from merchant shipping, can be a major cause of seabird mortality. Although locally important numbers of birds have been killed on the UKCS directly by oil spills from tankers, for example common scoter off Milford Haven following the Sea Empress spill in 1996, population recovery has generally been rapid. Chronic pollution resulting from illegal dumping or tank washing probably has a greater chronic impact on seabirds than accidental spills from shipping casualties (Hampton *et al*. 2003, Camphuysen 2007).

The Offshore Vulnerability Index (OVI) developed by JNCC (Williams *et al*. 1994) is used to assess the vulnerability of bird species to surface pollution; it considers four factors:

- the amount of time spent on the water
- total biogeographical population
- reliance on the marine environment
- potential rate of population recovery

Vulnerability scores for offshore areas (see Table 7.2 below) are determined by combining the density of each species of bird present with its vulnerability index score. Of the species commonly present offshore in UK offshore waters, gannet, skuas and auk species (e.g. SPA sites include Fair Isle, Hoy, Marwick Head, Rousay, West Westray, Calf of Eday, North Caithness Cliffs, East Caithness Cliffs, Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads, Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast and Fowlsheugh) may be considered to be most vulnerable to oil pollution due to a combination of heavy reliance on the marine environment, low breeding output with a long period of immaturity before breeding, and the regional presence of a large percentage of the biogeographic population. In contrast, the aerial habits of the fulmar and gulls, together with large populations and widespread distribution, reduce vulnerability of these species. Vulnerability is seasonal, with a general trend of high vulnerability in coastal areas adjacent to colonies during the breeding season. In winter, vulnerability in inshore waters can also be very high in some areas.

Table 7.1: Review of representative worst case trajectory and stochastic oil spill modelling for Outer Moray Firth exploration wells and developments

Block	Water depth (m)	Spill type	Spill size	Model used & conditions	Time to beach (trajectory modelling)	Likelihood of beaching (stochastic modelling)	Date of model run
13/21a	98	Blowout, 19º API Captain and Alba crude	597 tonnes (*ca.* 635m^3)per day	OSIS III and Oilmap v.3, 30 knot onshore wind	Fraserburgh - 30h Wick - 38h Orkney - 41h	Over a six day period none of the oil would be expected to beach in January and May models.	2000
19/5 and 20/1	82-106	32º API crude	Worse case single well open hole flow rate of 5,000 tonnes (*ca*. 5,814m^3) per day	OSIS III, 30 knot onshore winds	Rattray Head - 26h	Scotland <10%	2003
18/5	90	Blowout, 30º API crude	Uncontrolled flow with an open hole flow rate of 1,088 tonnes (*ca.* 1,236m^3) per day, flowing for 48h	OSIS 3.1.1, 30 knot onshore winds	NE coast of Scotland - 8h	Scotland 10%	2006
12/21c	30-40	Blowout, 38.8º API Beatrice crude	Uncontrolled flow with an open hole flow rate of 383 tonnes (*ca.* 461m^3) per day, flowing for five days	OSIS 3.1.1, 30 knot onshore winds	NE coast of Scotland -14h	Scotland 10% Norway <1%	2008
20/2a, 20/3a and 20/3f	110	40º API crude	6,500 tonnes (*ca*. 7,879m^3)	30 knot onshore winds	NE coast of Scotland -39h	-	2010
13/24a, 13/24b and 13/29b; Bleo Holm FPSO 13/28a	95	Blake field crude (30.3 º API)	350 tonnes (*ca.* 400m^3) per day over a ten day winter period	OSIS	-	Scotland, Norway <1%	2010

Table 7.2: Monthly seabird vulnerability to surface pollution in relevant 27th Round Blocks

Block	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Overall
12/16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1
13/26	3	3	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	3	2	2	2
18/10	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
19/2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	1
19/3	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1
19/10	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	1

Note: 1 = very high, 2 = high, 3 = moderate, 4 = low.

Source: JNCC (1999).

Fortunately, there is little experience of major oil spills in the vicinity of seabird colonies in the UK. In January 1993 the *Braer* ran aground at Garth's Ness in Shetland and began leaking Norwegian Gulfaks crude oil from the moment of impact. In total 85,000 tonnes of oil was spilled by the *Braer*. 207 birds were received at the cleaning centre set up to deal with oiled birds, of these 23 were successfully rehabilitated, while an estimated 31 out of 34 seals were successfully rehabilitated. There was difficulty in determining the number of birds that died as a result of the oil as some would never have been found and stormy weather at the time of the spill caused a high mortality of storm victims that became oiled after death. 1,538 dead birds were found on the beaches including shag (857), black guillemot (203), kittiwake (133), and long-tailed duck (96), as well as great northern diver (13), eider (70) and great black-backed gull (45). There was a clear excess of females over males found. The main groups of breeding seabirds affected by the spill were locally resident species, while summer visitors would have been out of Shetland waters at the time of the spill. In general the 1993 breeding season was successful for most species that may have been affected by the oil spill, with the exception of shag and black guillemot (SOTEAG 1993, DTI 2003).

Fortunately, the timing and location of the spill, two of the most important factors that determine the extent of the effect on the fauna and in the case of the Braer spill, the stormy weather, resulted in the rapid dispersion of the oil in the water column and within a short period (in terms of oil spills), the effects were rapidly reduced. Long term effects on wildlife have proved to be less than first feared with the most notable impact on breeding populations of resident seabirds closest to the spill (SOTEAG 1993).

As the major breeding areas for most wildfowl and wader species are outside the UK (in the high arctic for many species), population dynamics are largely controlled by factors including breeding success (largely related to short-term climate fluctuations, but also habitat loss and degradation) and migration losses. Other significant factors include lemming abundance on arctic breeding grounds (e.g. white-fronted goose). Variability in movements of wintering birds, associated with winter weather conditions in continental Europe, can also have a major influence on annual trends in UK numbers, as can variability in the staging stops of passage migrants. Surveys carried out in early spring of 2008 (Cork Ecology 2008) recorded the presence of various waterbirds (black throated diver, goldeneye, great northern diver, eider, long tailed duck) and seabirds (fulmar, gannet, cormorant, shag, black headed gull, common gull, lesser black-backed gull, herring gull, greater black-backed gull, kittiwake, guillemot, razorbill, black guillemot, little auk and puffin) within the Moray Firth.

Assessments are currently ongoing to document and quantify levels of injury and pathways of exposure for bird species resulting from the Deepwater Horizon incident. These assessments will use the results of aerial and beach bird surveys, alongside laboratory analysis and detailed modelling (Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) 2012).

Oil spill risks to marine mammals have been reviewed by successive SEAs and their supporting technical reports (e.g. Hammond *et al*. 2004, Hammond *et al*. 2008).

Generally, marine mammals are considered to be less vulnerable than seabirds to fouling by oil, but they are at risk from hydrocarbons and other chemicals that may evaporate from the surface of an oil slick at sea within the first few days. Symptoms from acute exposure to volatile hydrocarbons include irritation to the eyes and lungs, lethargy, poor coordination and difficulty with breathing. Individuals may then drown as a result of these symptoms.

The US National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) reported a cetacean Unusual Mortality Event (UME)[23] in the northern Gulf of Mexico, with 754 cetacean strandings (5% stranded alive, 95% stranded dead) reported between 1st February 2010 and 15th July 2012 (NOAA Fisheries website[24]). This UME coincided with the Deepwater Horizon incident (April–August 2010) in the area, although 114 of the 754 strandings occurred prior to the blowout incident. An investigation is currently ongoing into the cause of the event, including direct or indirect effects of the Deepwater Horizon oil spill and clean up, although no definite cause or link has currently been identified (NOAA Fisheries website).

Grey and harbour seals come ashore regularly throughout the year between foraging trips and additionally spend significantly more time ashore during the moulting period (February-April in grey seals and August-September in harbour seals) and particularly the pupping season (October-December in grey seals and June-July in harbour seals). Animals most at risk from oil coming ashore on seal haulout sites and breeding colonies are neonatal pups, which rely on their prenatal fur and metabolic activity to achieve thermal balance during their first few weeks of life, and are therefore more susceptible than adults to external oil contamination.

Direct mortality of seals as a result of contaminant exposure associated with major oil spills has been reported, e.g. following the Exxon Valdez oil spill in Alaska in 1989. Animals exposed to oil over a period of time developed pathological conditions including brain lesions. Additional pup mortality was reported in areas of heavy oil contamination compared to un-oiled areas.

Coastal otter populations are also vulnerable to fouling by oil, should it reach nearshore habitats. They are closely associated with the sea surface and reliant upon fur, rather than blubber, for insulation.

Benthic habitats and species may be sensitive to deposition of oil associated with sedimentation, or following chemical dispersion. The proportion of a surface spill that is deposited to the seabed might be expected to increase as a result of high turbulence and

[23] An unusual mortality event (UME) is defined under the US Marine Mammal Protection Act 1972 (as amended) as: "a stranding that is unexpected; involves a significant die-off of any marine mammal population; and demands immediate response."

[24] NOAA Fisheries website (accessed October 2012) http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmume/cetacean_gulfofmexico2010.htm

suspended solids concentrations in the water column, both associated with storm conditions in shallow water. Studies of macrobenthic infauna following the *Braer* spill (Kingston *et al*. 1995), which occurred under such conditions, found no significant changes in benthic community structure, as characterised by species richness, individual abundance and diversity, which could be related to the areas of seabed affected by the spill. This may have been because *Braer* oil was of low toxicity, or because the sampling programme was carried out too soon after the spill to enable the full effects of its impact to be detected. In recognition of this as part of the DECC SEA programme further sampling of the study area has been conducted, ten years after the spill, results from which have indicated a substantial decline in sediment hydrocarbon concentrations.

In contrast, evidence from the Florida barge spill (Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts, September 1969, in which 700m^3 of diesel fuel were released) suggests that in certain circumstances, contamination from oil spills could be long-term. Monitoring immediately following the spill suggested rapid recovery (reviewed by Teal & Howarth 1984), while subsequent studies (sampling in 1989) indicated that substantial biodegradation of aromatic hydrocarbons in saltmarsh sediments had occurred (Teal *et al.* 1992). However, thirty years after the spill, significant oil residues remain in deep anoxic and sulphate-depleted layers of local salt marsh sediments (Reddy *et al.* 2002, Peacock *et al.* 2005). The ecological consequences of this residual contamination are unclear, although there is potential for remobilisation of sediment-bound contaminants through bioturbation or storm events (in which case, aerobic biodegradation would be expected to be rapid).

A post spill damage assessment, remediation and restoration programme is currently underway in the Gulf of Mexico following the Deepwater Horizon event. Results from sampling in the 4 months after the stabilisation of the well showed no deposits of liquid phase oil from the spill in sub-surface sediments beyond the shoreline, although tar mats were present in shallow subtidal areas near the shore and there were traces of oil in deep-sea sediments within approximately 6 miles of the wellhead. The results found that within the 4 month period <1% of water samples and ~1% of sediment samples taken exceeded US environmental protection agency's aquatic life benchmarks for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), with all of the samples exceeding the benchmark taken within 3km of the wellhead. There is evidence of dead or dying corals within two hard-bottomed coral communities *ca*. 5 and 11km from the wellhead respectively, although further interpretation and analysis of data is currently ongoing (NRDA 2012).

With respect to the recent Elgin gas release, sampling and monitoring programmes to date indicate that it is considered unlikely that the incident has had any significant impact on marine organisms in the water column, and likely that any impact on seabed marine organisms will be restricted to the area immediately surrounding the platform, an area that has already been impacted by routine discharges relating to previous drilling operations. Any hydrocarbons entering the water column would have been widely dispersed, and rapidly broken down by marine bacteria. Whilst the location and nature of the release, and the comparatively small area affected, indicated that the potential impact on marine mammals and seabirds was likely to be insignificant, Total have instructed a specialist contractor to undertake bespoke aerial surveys to quantify and potentially identify any marine mammals or seabirds in a 200km^2 area around the Elgin facilities (DECC 2012c).

Those coastal and marine Annex I habitats which are most sensitive to oil spills are identified in Table 7.3, below. Generally, sheltered habitats of lower exposure to wave energy are considered most vulnerable; oil may persist for long periods in such environments.

7.3 Implications for relevant European Sites

The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for oil spill effects at relevant Natura 2000 sites. All sites where the potential for effects were identified are listed in detail in Appendix C. The identification of potential effects from oil spills on specific European Sites considers the following factors:

- Oil spill probability and severity (taking into account distance from Blocks under offer, and probable hydrocarbon type)
- The ecological sensitivity of the qualifying feature(s) to oil spills
- Connected with the above, in what way an oil spill would have an immediate effect on the conservation objectives of SACs and SPAs as listed in Appendix C, and any long-term implications of a spill on these objectives

It should be noted that at a project level, DECC requirements for the preparation of OPEPs and ES submissions include, amongst other mitigation and response criteria, the modelling of a worst case blowout scenario considering a specific release location, crude oil type and historic metocean conditions as well an unlikely 30 knot onshore wind, over a release time of 10 days. Detailed potential effects of an unmitigated release on Natura 2000 sites beyond a generic consideration would be considered at the project level.

7.3.1 Special Areas of Conservation

The ecological sensitivity of the qualifying features of relevant sites to oil spills varies and post-incident monitoring guidelines produced as part of the "PREMIAM: Pollution Response in Emergencies Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring" project (Law *et al.* 2011), provide information on the sensitivity and vulnerability of relevant habitats and species. Additionally, where available Regulation 35 advice is provided on a site specific basis which considers the sensitivity of a given site to activities such as oil and gas exploration and production. For several Annex I habitats and Annex II species, it is considered that any potential source of effect is unlikely to degrade the qualifying habitat or habitat of species, or undermine the conservation objectives of related sites. These include:

- **Submerged reefs** – With respect to subtidal rock, the lack of substrata that could retain persistent oil contamination means that any impacts are only likely to be due to the acute effects of the dispersed oil, unless chronic oiling seeps down from an intertidal oil source. Generally considered unusual for notable quantities of dispersed oil from spills to reach depths greater than 10m, but there are known cases where this has happened (Law *et al.* 2011). Therefore not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly following application of chemical dispersants (generally not permitted in waters shallower than 20m). It is not expected that the extent, distribution or functioning of these habitats would be significantly affected, and therefore similarly, those of any species associated with, or relying on the functioning of these habitats, such that conservation objectives would be undermined.

- **Submerged sandbanks** – Dispersed oil in water and oil bound to shoreline sediments can make its way down to the seabed and contaminate subtidal sediments. Impacts to seabed sediment fauna have been described after a number of oil spills, but normally only in shallow depths where oil in water concentrations were particularly high or close to sandy beaches (Law *et al.* 2011). Therefore not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly following application of chemical dispersants (generally not permitted in waters shallower than 20m).

- **Lagoons, dunes** – sites above Mean High Water Springs not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly to wind-blown oil or evaporated hydrocarbons. No cases of oil or chemical spills contaminating lagoons in UK or north-west Atlantic coasts have been found. Most UK lagoons are not very vulnerable to marine spills and their vulnerability will be dependent on the frequency and route by which seawater enters the lagoon. For those with narrow entrances, relatively simple to protect them by damming or booming (Law *et al.* 2011).

- **Sea cliffs, sea caves** – The vulnerability of rocky shores is mainly dependent on the wave exposure. Exposed rocky shores are normally considered to be one of the least vulnerable habitats to oil spills, because the oil is quickly removed by wave action. Sheltered rocky shores are often more vulnerable and sensitive, particularly if they include lots of rockpools and crevices (Law *et al*. 2011). It is not expected that the extent, distribution or functioning of these habitats would be significantly affected, and therefore similarly, those of any species associated with, or relying on the functioning of these habitats such that conservation status would be detrimentally affected.

- **Terrestrial and freshwater aquatic species –** effects on the conservation objectives of these species and their supporting habitats is essentially negated by their distribution, as these features do not utilise marine or estuarine environments. Habitats above the level of spring high tides are not normally vulnerable to marine oil spills (Law *et al*. 2011). Includes: freshwater pearl mussel (*Margaritifera margaritifera), and non-coastal otter* populations (*Lutra lutra*). It should *be noted t*hat salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel, and potential indirect effects of this association are considered in the assessment below.

Table 7.3 provides information on the Annex I habitats and Annex II species which may have their conservation objectives undermined if affected by an oil spill – those sites for which such potential effects from fuel and/or crude oil spills has been identified (see Appendix B) are listed. The relevant Blocks from which spills could theoretically affect the sites are also listed although for the purpose of the AA, these are based on basic proximity to the sites and the nature of the qualifying features rather than detailed information from oil spill modelling (which would be a requirement of project-level assessment (e.g. EIA and HRA)). Note: several sites are represented in more than one risk category.

Table 7.3: Annex I habitat types and Annex II species potentially vulnerable to oil spills

Mudflats and sandflats
Number of physical and biological characteristics of sediment shores that can influence their vulnerability and sensitivity, including wave exposure, shore topography, sediment composition, height of water table, presence of large burrows, abundance and diversity of infauna, and use of the shore by birds for feeding and roosting. Wave-exposed clean sandy shores are often considered to have a low vulnerability and sensitivity due to the natural cleaning of the waves and the relatively poor fauna in the sediment (Law *et al.* 2011). Particularly vulnerable in sheltered areas where wave energy is low. The biological communities associated with these sites are related to the degree of sheltering and subsequent sediment type; sheltered sites with fine, muddy sediments may support a high diversity and abundance of invertebrates and waterfowl. **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Sanday SAC (12/16a), Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC (12/16a, 18/10)
Estuaries
Complexes of several subtidal and intertidal habitats with varying freshwater influence. The sediments of estuaries support various biological communities, while the water column provides an important habitat for free-living species, such as fish, and juvenile stages of benthic plants and animals. Estuaries often contain several different Annex I habitats. **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC (12/16a, 18/10)
Saltmarshes
Comprise intertidal mud and sandflats colonised by vegetation due to protection from strong wave action. Pioneering saltmarsh vegetation exists where tidal flooding is frequent, with progression to more diverse, stable communities in upper reaches where tidal flooding is less frequent. Upper reaches can be valuable for plants, invertebrates and wintering or breeding waterfowl. Generally considered to be very vulnerable to oil spills, because they form in the upper part of sheltered muddy shores where oil becomes concentrated. Once oil gets into a marsh it is trapped by the vegetation where it becomes difficult to remove and causes long-term contamination (Law *et al.* 2011). **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC (12/16a, 18/10), Culbin Bar SAC (12/16a, 18/10)
Inlets and Bays
Large indentations of the coast, and generally more sheltered from wave action than the open coast. They are relatively shallow, with water depth rarely exceeding 30m, and support a variety of subtidal and intertidal habitats and associated biological communities. **Sites potentially at risk:** None
Bottlenose dolphin
Sites comprise a variety of marine habitats utilised by bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) for foraging and other activities, with extensive areas beyond the site boundary also utilised. Vulnerable to oil spills due to their dependence on the sea surface for breathing. Much of the evidence of cetacean injuries is circumstantial, but it seems likely that individuals are occasionally exposed to oil from large spills, sometimes being attracted to the spill area by the response activity. While their skin is not thought to be particularly sensitive to oil, any accidental ingestion or breathing of oily fumes could cause physiological stress (Law *et al.* 2011). **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Moray Firth SAC (all Blocks)
Seals
Designated sites comprise coastal habitats (beaches, estuaries, sandflats and rocky shores)

supporting important breeding colonies of harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) and/or grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*). Seals spend considerable periods of time at these sites during the breeding season and during the moult. Seals forage for prey in surrounding waters and also travel considerable distances beyond the boundaries of sites (particularly grey seals). Toxic effects from oil vapours and aerosols can have severe effects on respiration and the nervous system and can result in death. If seals are trapped near the source of a spill, they may be seriously affected; particularly if the oil is light with a large proportion of aromatic hydrocarbons. Seal pups are likely to be more sensitive than the adults, and pups trapped on beaches when oil comes ashore will be more vulnerable (Law *et al.* 2011). **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Faray and Holm of Faray SAC (grey seal, 12/16a), Sanday SAC (harbour seal, 12/16a), Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC (harbour seal, all Blocks)
Coastal otters
Sites contain shallow, inshore coastal areas utilised by important populations of otter (*Lutra lutra*) for feeding. Some coastal otters feed in nearshore and intertidal areas, but their reliance on these habitats and associated food resources is not well established as they are also likely to feed in freshwater habitats nearby. While there was some evidence of impacts to otter populations following the 1993 Braer oil spill in south Shetland there was no recorded evidence of impacts from the 1996 Sea Empress spill to otters in Pembrokeshire. However, the difficulty of making good estimates of population size and measuring impacts makes assessment of vulnerability unreliable (Law *et al.* 2011). **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC (12/16a, 18/10)
Atlantic salmon
Fish are at greatest risk from contamination by oil spills when the water depth is very shallow. Below 10m, in open waters, the likelihood that contaminant concentrations will be high enough to affect fish populations is very small, even if chemical dispersants are used to disperse oil. In shallow or enclosed waters however, high concentrations of freshly dispersed oil may kill some fish and have sublethal effects on others. Juvenile fish, larvae and eggs are most sensitive to the oil toxicity (Law *et al*. 2011). Available evidence suggests that salmon smolts utilise shallow water depths (1-6m) and that adults show varying behaviour, swimming generally close to the surface (0-40m depth), with occasional deeper dives – e.g. Holm *et al.* (2005, cited by Malcolm *et al.* 2010) noted dive depths of between 85 and 280m. **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** River Borgie SAC (12/16a), River Naver SAC (12/16a), River Thurso SAC (12/16a), Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC (12/16a), River Oykel SAC (12/16a), River Moriston SAC (12/16a, 18/10), River Spey SAC (18/10), River Dee SAC (19/10b), River South Esk SAC (19/10b)

7.3.1.1 Consideration

The qualifying features of the sites listed in Table 7.3 are potentially vulnerable due to their sensitivity to oil spill. There are a number of sites not listed in Table 7.3, which due to their proximity, a large oil spill in the Blocks could result in significant deterioration of habitats and disturbance to species. For example, the East Caithness Cliffs SAC supports Annex I sea cliffs which are one of the least vulnerable habitats to oil spills (Law *et al.* 2011). However, the proximity of Block 12/16a to the site could mean that the conservation objectives of the site could potentially be undermined by a large oil spill although mitigation would be possible.

With respect to the sites identified in Table 7.3, SNH have provided relevant non-statutory advice on the sensitivity and vulnerability to oil spills for two sites within the Moray Firth area – the Moray Firth SAC and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC.

Relevant non-statutory SNH advice[25] for the Moray Firth SAC indicates that:

- Oil exploration has the potential to cause disturbance or deterioration of dolphin populations or their prey through oil-related development and activities, especially those that may result in seismic activities, the accidental discharge of oil, increased vessel movements, de-fouling of rigs and de-commissioning of installations and infrastructure.

- Local authority emergency plans and oil pollution emergency plans should take into account specific qualifying interests and recognise the importance of marine SACs should such incidents occur.

- Accidental or deliberate discharge of oil by any type of operation has the potential to cause deterioration of sandbanks through toxic contamination of seabed communities, or the smothering of the seabed.

The distribution and size of the bottlenose dolphin population of the Moray Firth has been the subject of a number of surveys and studies (as described in Cheney *et al.* 2012). As described in the Moray Firth SAC consideration in Section 6.4.1.3, most bottlenose dolphin sightings and passive acoustic detections are within 15km of the coast in the inner part of the Moray Firth SAC or the coastal strip along the southern Moray Firth.

The Annex I habitat 'Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater at all times', consist of sandy sediments that are permanently covered by shallow sea water, typically at depths of less than 20m below chart datum (but sometimes including channels or other areas greater than 20m deep) (JNCC website). Within the Moray Firth SAC, the Annex I habitat is restricted to more inshore areas rather than offshore areas of the SAC closer to any of the Blocks on offer.

Subtidal sands are less at risk from oil spills than intertidal sediments unless dispersants are used in clean-up operations or if wave action allows sediment mobility and thus oil to be incorporated into the sediments. Given that chemical dispersant use is generally inappropriate in shallow sheltered waters, in water depths of less than 20m and in waters extending up to 1.15 miles (equivalent to 1 nautical mile) beyond the 20m contour (DECC 2012b), it is unlikely that dispersants would be used on an oil spill and therefore the oil would be unlikely to alter the long-term extend or distribution of the habitats, or their functioning such that the species typical of these habitats would not be maintained.

Relevant non-statutory SNH advice[26] for the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC indicates that:

[25] SNH (2006). Moray Firth Special Area of Conservation Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended)
[26] SNH (2006). Dornoch Firth and Morrich More Special Area of Conservation Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended)

- No management advice is given in relation to oil exploration although advice on marine traffic is relevant. Oil spills have the potential to cause damage to seal haul outs and otters. Seals and otters generally leave an area in which oil is spilled but a small number of individuals may suffer from respiratory problems and die as a result of the spillage of a large amount of oil.

The qualifying habitats for the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC are all coastal features which are a considerable distance from the Blocks considered in this assessment, and are on an opposing bearing to the predominant wind direction. As with the Moray Firth SAC, the dominance of wind forcing on the hydrography of the area and the fact that large parts of the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC are protected from the Moray Firth itself means that the likelihood of impact from a spill originating from any of the Blocks is low.

As described in Section 6.4.1.4, Duck & Morris (2012) reported that 208 harbour seals were counted within the Dornoch Firth SAC in August 2011, down from 219 seals in 2010, but higher than counts from other recent years. Within the inner Moray Firth, 561 harbour seals were counted compared with 861 in 2010. The main differences in 2011 compared with 2010 were reduced numbers at Ardersier and in the Beauly Firth but increased numbers at Culbin Sands (Duck & Morris 2012).

Within the SAC, seals utilise sandbars and shores at the mouth of the estuary as haul-out and breeding sites. The seals forage outside of the SAC throughout the Moray Firth, with areas of particular importance identified east and north of the Dornoch Firth (Sharples *et al*. 2005, 2008). Foraging ranges vary between individuals and there are known to be seasonal variations, with more frequent and relatively longer foraging trips away from the haul-out sites during the summer than during the winter months, when harbour seals may remain closer to the inner Moray Firth area (Thompson *et al.* 1991). Data on the distribution of tagged females during June and July show seals foraging widely within the inner Moray Firth (Van Parijs *et al*. 1997). The use of haul-out sites varies during the year, with peak usage from June through to August, during pupping, lactation and, in particular, during the moult. Post-moult, the usage of haul out sites decreases, with much lower numbers during the winter. Daily variations in the use of haul-out sites also occur, with greatest numbers ashore two hours of either side of low tide, and there are also decreases in usage during periods of heavy rain (Duck 2003).

In view of geographic position of the Blocks, the qualifying features of the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC are considered only to be at risk from large-scale spills, the likelihood of which is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2).

With respect to the sites identified in Table 7.3, all of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. However, as the location and design of these drill or drop wells are not known, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time.

Following licensing, specific activities require permitting (see Section 7.4) and those considered to present a risk to European Sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases,

rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of wells, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of relevant SACs.

7.3.2 Migratory fish

(Annex II qualifying species: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*)

Atlantic salmon undertake extensive migrations out to sea to feed before returning to "home" rivers to spawn. Spawning takes place in shallow excavations (redds), in shallow gravelly areas in clean rivers and streams. After a period of 1-6 years the young salmon migrate downstream to the sea as smolts. Salmon have a homing instinct and spawn in the river of their birth after 1-3 years in the sea. Atlantic salmon leave their home rivers (e.g. River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Thurso SAC, Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC, River Oykel SAC, River Moriston, River Spey, River Dee and River South Esk) in spring and early summer as smolts, and migrate towards feeding areas in the Nordic Seas and West Greenland. Malcolm *et al.* (2010) noted that there is a general lack of data with regard to post-smolt migrations in the UK generally and in Scotland, though present observations of Atlantic salmon post-smolt activity revealed swimming depths of 1-3m, but up to 6m. Studies of adult salmon show a high degree of variability in behaviour, with individuals spending variable amounts of time between the surface and ~40m depth, with occasional dives. More generally it appears that they typically spend most of their time close to the surface, punctuated by deep dives.

Salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* (e.g. River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC, River Dee SAC and River South Esk SAC). The freshwater pearl mussel is long lived with records of individuals over 100 years old (Bauer 1992). The larval stage (or glochidia) of the mussel is inhaled by juvenile Atlantic salmon and brown or sea trout where it attaches to the gills and encysts. Encysted larvae live and grow in the hyper-oxygenated environment on the gills before dropping off in the following spring.

The River Spey SAC also maintains populations of sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* (favourable maintained). The sea lamprey migrates up rivers to spawn and spends the larval stage buried in muddy substrates in freshwater. Once metamorphosis takes place, the adults migrate to the sea where they live as a parasite on various species of fish. Sea lampreys are thought to inhabit both shallow coastal and deep offshore waters.

All of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. However, as the location and design of these drill or drop wells are not known, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time.

Following licensing, specific activities require permitting (see Section 7.4) and those considered to present a risk to European Sites and species would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal), in addition to those mitigation measures which are mandatory – in all cases, rigorous spill

prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of wells, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the riverine SACs listed in Table 7.3.

7.3.3 Special Protection Areas

Table 7.4 provides information on those SPA types which are potentially vulnerable to oil spills. Those sites where the potential for effects from fuel and/or crude oil spills has been identified (see Appendix B) are listed. The relevant Blocks from which spills could theoretically affect the sites are also listed although for the purpose of the AA, are based on proximity to the sites and the nature of the qualifying features rather than detailed oil spill modelling (which would be a requirement of project-level assessment (e.g. EIA and HRA)). Note: several sites are represented in more than one risk category.

Table 7.4: SPA types potentially vulnerable to oil spills

Cliff-breeding seabird colonies
Designated for colonial breeding seabirds (including auks, fulmar, kittiwake, cormorant, and gannet) which nest either on, or generally associated with sea cliffs. Birds extensively utilise adjacent coastal waters for a variety of activities, and also forage beyond site boundaries. Seabirds feeding or resting on the sea surface are vulnerable to water-borne pollution, and the period when they will be most vulnerable is when large numbers of birds are aggregated on the water – including during the breeding season, when they are aggregated inshore, and, for species of auk, during the autumnal moult, when gatherings of flightless birds form rafts on the water (see Section 7.2.3). Vulnerability to pollutants will also be affected by the condition of the birds, so winter food shortages could increase the vulnerability of many birds (Law *et al.* 2011). **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Fair Isle SPA (12/16a), Hoy SPA (12/16a), Marwick Head SPA (12/16a), Rousay SPA (12/16a), West Westray SPA (12/16a), Calf of Eday SPA (12/16a), Auskerry SPA (12/16a), Copinsay SPA (12/16a), Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA (12/16a), Cape Wrath SPA, (12/16a) North Caithness Cliffs SPA (12/16a), East Caithness Cliffs SPA (all Blocks, particularly 12/16a), Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA (all Blocks, particularly 18/10), Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA (18/10, 13/26b, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b), Fowlsheugh SPA (19/02, 19/03, 19/10b)
Petrel, tern, skua or gull breeding populations
Designated for breeding seabirds, which generally forage over sea areas adjacent to (or in some cases at considerable distance from) breeding sites. **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Fair Isle SPA (12/16a), Pentland Firth Islands SPA (12/16a), Rousay SPA (12/16a), West Westray SPA (12/16a), Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA (12/16a), Auskerry SPA(12/16a), East Caithness Cliffs SPA (all Blocks, particularly 12/16a), Cromarty Firth SPA (12/16a, 18/10), Inner Moray Firth SPA (12/16a, 18/10), Moray and Nairn Coast SPA (18/10), Loch of Strathbeg SPA (18/10, 13/26b, 19/02, 19/03, 19/10b), Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch SPA (19/02, 19/03, 19/10b)
Red-throated diver breeding populations utilising coastal waters
Inland sites designated for breeding red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata*) which forage in neighbouring coastal waters.

Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block): Hoy SPA (12/16a)
Open coastline supporting wintering waders and seaduck
Contain coastal and intertidal habitats which support a variety of wintering waders and seaduck, often in large aggregations. The birds feed on wetlands and the surrounding shallow waters. Seaduck form non-breeding concentrations in certain shallow coastal areas, spending most of the time on the water, diving in shallow areas for bivalve shellfish, and are therefore very vulnerable to oil spills (Law *et al.* 2011). **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** East Sanday Coast SPA (12/16a), Moray and Nairn Coast SPA (18/10)
Firths, lochs and estuaries supporting wintering waterfowl
Contain enclosed and semi-enclosed coastal and intertidal habitats (particularly wetlands) supporting a variety of wintering waterfowl and waders, often in large aggregations. Some species (e.g. seaducks) feed beyond the boundaries of sites. Waterfowl appear to have a relatively low vulnerability to the direct effects of oil spills. The primary concern for waterfowl during oil spills is the effects of the oil and the clean-up on their feeding and roosting resources. Avoidance of oiled sediment flats, which can be exacerbated by disturbance from clean-up activity, drives the birds away to find feeding and roosting areas elsewhere (Law *et al.* 2011). **Sites potentially at risk (relevant Block):** Switha SPA (12/16a), Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA (12/16a), Cromarty Firth SPA (12/16a, 18/10), Inner Moray Firth SPA (12/16a, 18/10), Moray and Nairn Coast SPA (18/10), Loch of Strathbeg SPA (18/10, 13/26b, 19/02, 19/03, 19/10b), Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch SPA (19/02, 19/03, 19/10b)

7.3.3.1 Consideration

The qualifying features of the sites listed in Table 7.4 are potentially vulnerable to a large oil spill due to both coastal and wider foraging, and for some species, time spent at the sea surface (see Section 7.2), which could result in significant disturbance to species. Additionally, such a large spill could result in damage to supporting habitats including intertidal areas utilised by a variety of wintering waterfowl and waders.

A number of the SPA sites are very close to or impinge upon Blocks offered for licensing. For example, Block 12/16a is approximately 2.4km from the East Caithness Cliffs SPA and its qualifying features (breeding seabirds and gulls) would be vulnerable to an oil spill whilst foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, particularly the auk species which spend a lot of time on the sea surface. Similarly, Block 18/10 impinges upon the Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA and an oil spill in the Block could undermine the conservation objectives of the site's qualifying features (breeding seabirds).

The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). All of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. However, as the location and design of these drill or drop wells are not known, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time.

Following licensing, specific activities require permitting (see Section 7.4) and those considered to present a risk to European Sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases,

rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of wells, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of SPAs within the Moray Firth area. Moreover, JNCC has highlighted periods of seasonal concern (June to October) for drilling for Block 19/10 and April to December for Blocks 19/02 and 19/03 (see Table 2.1), and DECC will apply a presumption that no drilling activity takes place during this period unless agreement is reached with the body that requested the restriction, or appropriate mitigation measures can be agreed (defined at the project level).

7.4 Regulation and mitigation

Spill prevention and mitigation measures are implemented for offshore exploration and production inter alia through the *Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation) Regulations 1998* and the *Offshore Installations (Emergency Pollution Control) Regulations 2002*. The required measures include spill prevention and containment measures, risk assessment and contingency planning. Under the Regulations, all operators of an offshore installation or oil handling facility must have an Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP) in place. The plans are reviewed by DECC, MCA and relevant environmental consultees, such as the relevant Devolved Authority, the Joint Nature Conservation Committee, the relevant inshore statutory nature conservation body, e.g. Scottish Natural Heritage, and other relevant organisations. An OPEP will only be approved following consultation and satisfactory operator response to any comments. Approval of an OPEP does not constitute approval of the operations covered by the plan. Operators are responsible for ensuring compliance with all other regulatory requirements. OPEPs set out the arrangements for responding to incidents with the potential to cause marine pollution by oil, with a view to preventing such pollution or reducing or minimising its effect. Additional conditions can be imposed by DECC through block-specific licence conditions (i.e. “Essential Elements”).

Offshore, primary responsibility for oil spill response lies with the relevant Operator, although the Secretary of State’s Representative may intervene if necessary. The MCA is responsible for a National Contingency Plan and until recently, maintained four Emergency Towing Vessels (ETVs) which were stationed around the UK. However, these have now been removed and the UK Government recently announced that a new ETV for the waters around the Northern and Western Isles will be stationed in Orkney up to 2015. The government is also in discussions with the oil industry on the potential of a commercial call-out arrangement to use their vessels. The MCA maintains a contractual arrangement for provision of aerial spraying and surveillance, with aircraft based at Coventry and Inverness. Within two days, aircraft can deliver sufficient dispersant to treat a 16,000 tonne spill within 50 miles of the coast anywhere around the UK. MCA holds 1,400 tonnes of dispersant stockpiled in 14 locations around the UK, in addition to counter-pollution equipment (booms, adsorbents etc.) which can be mobilised within 2-12 hours depending on incident location. DECC is a partner in undertaking regular aerial surveillance operations of offshore installations, as a deterrent measure.

For activities in proximity to sensitive shorelines, the Department’s guidance (DECC 2012b) requires that the risk of shoreline contamination be determined through an appropriate risk assessment, and operators with oil spill scenarios that could impact the shoreline must have access to appropriate oil spill response resources suitable for shoreline clean-up operations.

Additional resources are required for installations operating in any Block wholly or partly within 25 miles of the coastline dependent on the hydrocarbon inventory and the oil pollution incident scenarios identified, including:

- The presence near the facility at all times of a vessel:
    - with the capability of spraying dispersant within 30 minutes of an oil pollution incident notification
    - has a stock of dispersant sufficient to deal with an oil pollution incident of 25 tonnes, and if required, have the capability (equipment and capacity) of recovering any oil likely to be lost from the installation under a Tier 1[27] scenario
- In the event of a Tier 2 incident, Tier 2 resources must be available on scene within half the time taken for the oil to reach shore in 30 knot wind conditions
- Details of resources to deal with a Tier 3 incident (i.e. an oil pollution incident that cannot be controlled by Tier 1 or 2 resources), including sources transport and delivery system
- A Shoreline Protection Strategy Plan

UK oil spill contingency planning and response capabilities have been reviewed and revised following the Deepwater Horizon spill (see Section 7.1). Oil & Gas UK established the Oil Spill Prevention and Response Advisory Group (OSPRAG) to provide a focal point for the sector's review of the industry's practices in the UK, in advance of the conclusion of investigations into the Gulf of Mexico incident. OSPRAG's work is documented in their final report, *Strengthening UK Prevention and Response*, published September 2011 and the Secretary of State is examining its findings closely.

In relation to OPEP's, the assessment and approval process and the toolkit of response measures which UKCS operators can draw upon have been strengthened by a more robust approach to oil spill trajectory modelling which includes worst case scenario planning and the availability of the new OSPRAG capping device which is now built and ready for deployment. The Oil Spill & Emergency Response Review Group (OSERRG) also recommended that a new forum, the Oil Spill Response Forum (OSRF), be set up to 'further develop and maintain an effective, robust and sustainable oil spill response capability for upstream operations on the UKCS'. This includes workgroups on oil pollution emergency planning, subsea dispersant injection, shoreline response and science and new technology.

OSPRAG's technical review group reviewed the UK offshore oil and gas industry's practices in the following areas: well examination verification and primary well control, blow-out preventers (BOPs) and competency, behaviours and human factors. This work concluded that there is a

[27] Oil pollution incidents are classified according to the response levels they are most likely to require and not the volume of oil pollution, unless this is supported by a location specific risk assessment. For example, if a pollution incident requires the use of resources from a regional centre, this would be used to classify the necessary response level, irrespective of its size.
For consistency with the National Contingency Plan, the following Tier definitions apply:
- Tier 1 Local (within the capability of the operator on site);
- Tier 2 Regional (beyond the in-house capability of the operator);
- Tier 3 National (requiring national resources).

high degree of confidence in the UK regulatory regime and that it drives the right safety and environmental behaviours. The Well Life Cycle Practices Forum (WLCPF) will advance recommendations made by OSPRAG and facilitate the dissemination of lessons from Macondo and other similar events, with a specific focus (among others) on BOP issues, including liaison with the HSE on the recommendation made by the House of Commons Select Committee that it examines the case for prescribing the equipment of BOPs on the UKCS with two blind shear rams.

Whilst the indemnity and insurance group of OSPRAG concluded that to date the current OPOL level of US $250 million is appropriate, draft guidance issued by Oil & Gas UK in June 2012 outlines a new process by which operators assess the potential cost of well control, pollution remediation and compensation, with a subsequent requirement to demonstrate to DECC financial capability to address these potential consequences.

7.5 Conclusions

Individual European Sites have been categorised in terms of potential vulnerability, based on location in relation to known hydrocarbon prospectivity of the proposed licence Blocks and therefore the nature and magnitude of credible risks. Two categories of vulnerability were identified:

- Those sites considered to be at potential risk, with the possibility of impacts in the event of a significant spill of crude oil, bunker or lube oil (i.e. where site conservation objectives are at risk of being undermined/where present conservation status may be negatively affected).

- Many sites are considered not to be at risk from oil spills associated with activities in the Blocks, due to their distance from the Blocks and relative sensitivity of the features.

The incremental risk associated with activities resulting from the proposed licensing (i.e. additional to existing risk; primarily associated with shipping and other maritime activities) is low. This results from the combination of low probability and low severity (since most spills would be small in volume). The overall risks of a major crude oil spill, which would require catastrophic loss of well control, are quantitatively and qualitatively comparable to those considered ALARP (As Low As Reasonably Practicable) under the relevant UK health and safety regulations. The activities which could reasonably be expected to follow from the proposed licensing would not have a significant effect on the existing risks associated with other activities.

Oil spills can have potentially adverse effects, and are controlled in direct proportion to this by a legal framework that minimises their occurrence, provides for contingency planning, response and clean up, and which creates an offence of such spills to enable prosecutions. It is not possible to say that in spite of the regulatory controls and other preventative measures, an oil spill will never occur as a result of activities which may follow licensing; however, as oil spills are not intended activities, a risk-based assessment is appropriate.

Following licensing, specific activities require permitting (see section above) and those considered to present a risk to European Sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all

cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Given the availability of prevention and mitigation measures which are applied prior to consenting any activity including project specific safety, oil spill risk assessment, response, inspection and other monitoring, and the requirement for project specific HRA, DECC considers that the granting of licences for Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b would not adversely affect the integrity of European Sites.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of a number of wells will not adversely affect the site integrity of Natura 2000 sites.

8 In-combination effects

Potential incremental, cumulative, synergistic and secondary effects from a range of operations, discharges, emissions (including noise), and accidents were considered in the Offshore Energy SEAs (DECC 2009, 2011a; see also OSPAR 2000, 2010).

8.1 Underwater Noise

Seismic survey and other noise producing activities that might follow the proposed licensing are anticipated to be widely separated in space and time. Therefore, any acoustic disturbance to marine mammals causing displacement from foraging areas will be short-term and infrequent. SMRU (2007) note that "The effects of repeated surveys are not known, but insignificant transient effects may become important if potentially disturbing activities are repeated and/or intensified." There is the potential for cumulative noise impacts where concurrent and sequential activities result in long-term exposure to elevated noise levels within the wider area. However, the likelihood of this is low (because of technical interference) and subject to mitigation in the near future by measures introduced to achieve Good Environmental Status under the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (see below).

Other noise producing activities which are likely to occur within the Moray Firth and adjacent areas include those associated with the development of marine renewable energy. Following the Offshore Energy SEA (DECC 2009), The Crown Estate entered a Round 3 zonal development agreement with Moray Offshore Renewables Ltd. (MORL) for the generation of up to 1.3 GW of offshore wind energy from a large area in the Outer Moray Firth beyond 12nm of the coast (Zone 1, Figure 8.1). In December 2010, MORL signed three Agreements for Lease with The Crown Estate which will lead to development of offshore wind power generation at three sites in the Outer Moray Firth. The proposed sites are all within the Eastern Development area of Zone 1.

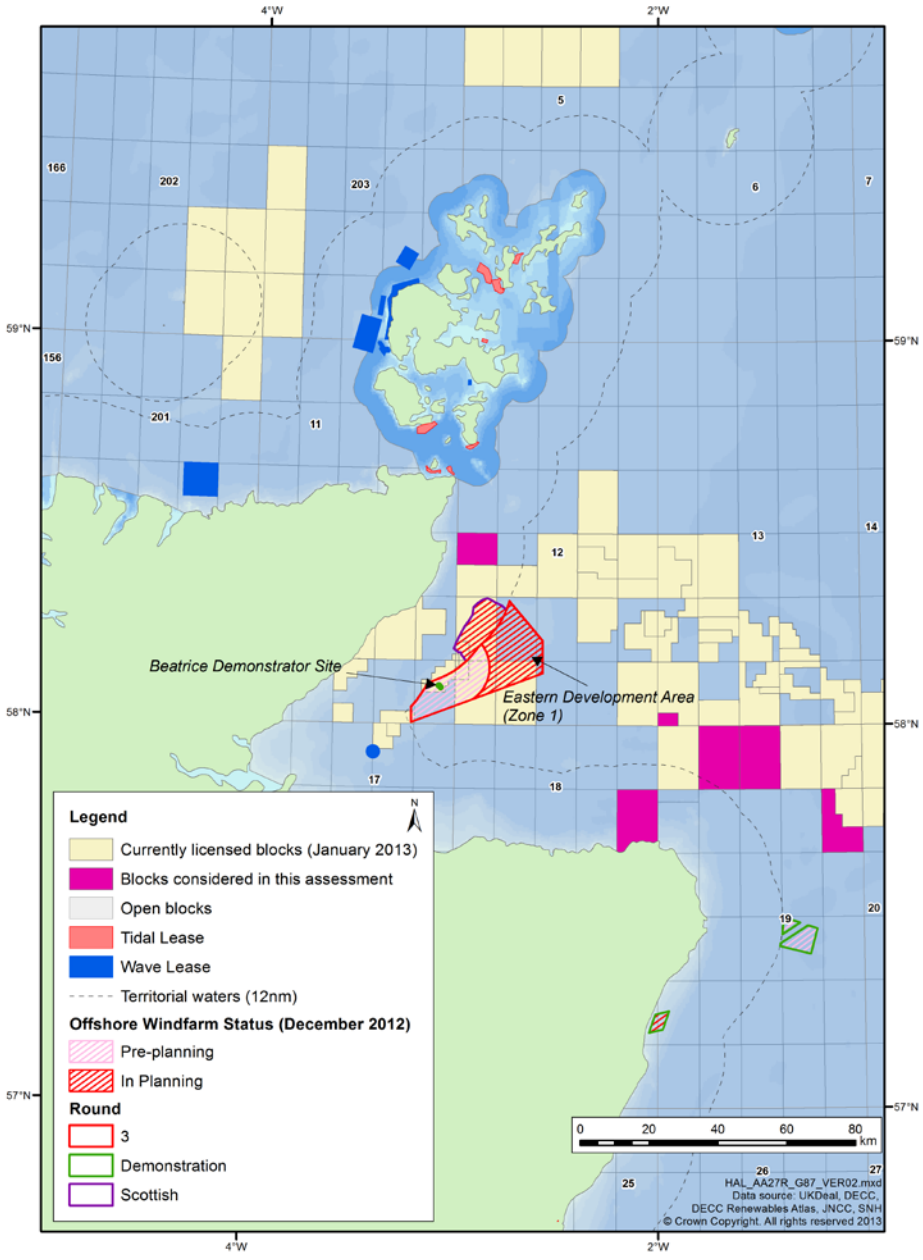
An application for consent for the proposed infrastructure including submission of an Environmental Statement was made to the Scottish Government by MORL in August 2012. The maximum generation capacity of the whole zone is 1.5GW, and consent to construct this capacity across the three sites is being sought. The maximum capacity for each site (Telford, Stevenson and MacColl) will be 500MW each. The maximum number of turbines which would be installed across the three sites is 339, however as few as 189 could be required if larger turbines are available. Export cables will connect the sites to the connection point on the National Grid at Peterhead Powerstation. Construction is anticipated to commence in 2015, with the first export of power to the National Grid in 2016. Full commissioning is expected in 2020 (Moray Offshore Renewables website[28]).

In February 2009, Beatrice Offshore Windfarm Limited (BOWL) was awarded an exclusivity agreement by the Crown Estate to develop the Beatrice Offshore Wind Farm (BOWF) in Scottish Territorial Waters. The Beatrice site is located in the Outer Moray Firth on the north-

[28] Moray Offshore Renewables website - http://www.morayoffshorerenewables.com/Home.aspx

western point of the Smith Bank, approximately 13.5km from the Caithness coastline (Figure 8.1). The development site will cover an approximate area of 131.5km². The proposed wind farm will have a maximum of 142 to 277 turbines, depending on turbine size and the export cable will make landfall near Portgordon on the southern Moray Firth coast. In April 2012, an application for consent was submitted to Marine Scotland including the submission of an Environmental Statement. A decision is expected at the end of 2012 (SSE Beatrice website[29]).

Figure 8.1 – Relevant marine renewable energy development in the area



The Pentland Firth and waters surrounding Orkney are of considerable interest for the development of wave and tidal energy devices. The Crown Estate have identified Scottish

[29] SSE Beatrice website - http://www.sse.com/Beatrice/

territorial waters along the north coast of mainland Scotland and around Orkney as a potential area for wave and tidal energy development and held a leasing competition in the Pentland Firth strategic area in September 2008. Negotiations with preferred bidders were concluded in March 2010, and agreements for lease were entered into for six wave project development sites and four tidal stream ones. The total potential capacity of these sites was 1,200MW, half of which was for the wave projects and the other half for the tidal ones. Following the withdrawal from the leasing round of the preferred bidder for a particular site known as the Inner Sound, an award was granted in October 2010 to a company for a project of up to 400MW. Consenting of any such developments will be subject to the conclusions of project-specific EIA and HRA.

While the operation, maintenance and decommissioning of marine renewable energy developments will introduce noise into the marine environment, these are typically of low intensity. The greatest noise levels arise during the construction phase, and it is these which have the greatest potential for acoustic disturbance effects (see Faber Maunsell & Metoc 2007, DECC 2009, 2011a). Pile-driving of mono-pile foundations is the principal source of construction noise, which will be qualitatively similar to pile-driving noise resulting from harbour works, bridge construction and oil and gas platform installation. While considerable uncertainty exists over the likely nature and installation method of foundations for future wave and tidal devices, a precautionary approach to assessment dictates the assumption that some level of pile-driving will occur, at least for tidal energy developments. Mono-pile foundations are the most commonly used for offshore windfarm developments at present, and are likely to be widely utilised in Round 3 and initial Scottish territorial water developments.

In relation to offshore pile-driving, standard conditions on consents for Round 2 (and anticipated for Round 3) offshore wind farms include various protocols to minimise the potential for acoustic disturbance of marine life, including the use of soft start, MMOs and PAM. For future developments, additional measures are likely to be required in areas where EIA suggests that high cetacean densities or site fidelity may occur; these may include technical measures such as pile sleeves (see Nehls *et al*. 2007). The “Statutory nature conservation agency protocol for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from piling noise” (August 2010) outlines a protocol for the mitigation of potential underwater noise impacts arising from pile driving during offshore wind farm construction.

In addition to those activities which may follow licensing of the Outer Moray Firth Blocks and future marine renewable energy development, there are a variety of other existing (e.g. oil and gas production, wind turbine deployments, fishing, shipping, military exercise areas, wildlife watching cruises) and planned (e.g. oil and gas exploration and production) noise-producing activities in overlapping or adjacent areas. Despite this, DECC is not aware of any projects or activities which are likely to cause cumulative or synergistic effects that, when taken in-combination with the likely number and scale of activities proposed by the work programmes (see Section 2.2), would adversely affect the integrity of the relevant European Sites. This is due to the presence of effective regulatory mechanisms which ensure that operators, DECC and other relevant consenting authorities take such considerations into account during activity permitting. These mechanisms generally allow for public participation in the process, and this will be strengthened by regulations amending the offshore EIA regime which are due to come into force later this year. In respect of oil and gas activities and other developments with the potential to affect Natura 2000 sites, these mechanisms also include project specific Habitats Regulations Assessments.

The Marine Strategy Framework Directive (2008/56/EC) (MSFD) requires that the European Commission (by 15 July 2010) should lay down criteria and methodological standards to allow consistency in approach in evaluating the extent to which Good Environmental Status (GES) is being achieved. Task Group 11 reported on underwater noise and other forms of energy (though note that at present only noise is considered), and developed three possible indicators of underwater sound (Tasker *et al*. 2010). In no case was the Task Group able to define precisely (or even loosely) when GES occurs on the axes of these indicators. This is partly to do with insufficient evidence and recognised scientific challenges but also to no fully accepted definition of when, for example, a behavioural change in an organism is not good. The EC decided in 2010 that guidance was needed to help member states implement the indicators. Established in 2010, the Technical Sub Group (TSG) Noise focussed on clarifying the purpose, use and limitation of the indicators and described methodology that would be unambiguous, effective and practicable (Van der Graaf *et al.* 2012).

A UK Government consultation was undertaken on proposals for characteristics of GES for the UK's seas and for more detailed targets and indicators of GES (HM Government 2012a)[30]. The report recognised that there was insufficient data to provide a quantitative assessment of the current status and trends of underwater noise due to the lack of monitoring studies. However, increases in construction levels were likely to have contributed to localised increases in noise levels. The document indicated that further research, monitoring and investigation were necessary to fully understand the effects of noise at an individual and population level, the risks and significance of sound inputs to the environment, and appropriate options for mitigation. However, currently there is no evidence to suggest that current levels of noise in UK waters were having an impact at the population level on cetaceans or other noise sensitive animals (HM Government 2012a).

Following consultation a Government response (HM Government 2012b) defined the UK characteristics of Good Environmental Status for noise (covering impulsive sound, caused primarily by activities such as oil and gas seismic activity and pile driving for wind farms) as:

- Loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds and continuous low frequency sounds introduced into the marine environment through human activities do not have adverse effects on marine ecosystems: Human activities potentially introducing loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds into the marine environment are managed to the extent that no significant long term adverse effects are incurred at the population level or specifically to vulnerable/threatened species and key functional groups. Continuous low frequency sound inputs do not pose a significant risk to marine life at the population level, or specifically to vulnerable/threatened species and key functional groups e.g. through the masking of biologically significant sounds and behavioural reactions.

It was recognised in the consultation document (HM Government 2012a) that setting a specific target representing GES was difficult, given current uncertainties. Due to the high level of uncertainty about the effects of noise, it has not been possible for experts to recommend a specific target for either impulsive sounds or ambient sounds which they believe to be equivalent to GES. Instead, an operational target has been developed for impulsive sounds and a surveillance indicator developed for ambient sounds (HM Government 2012b):

[30] Note that proposed GES characteristics, targets and indicators were subject to consultation in March 2012, with a Government response expected in November/December 2012.

- To establish a 'noise registry' to record, assess and manage the distribution and timing of anthropogenic sound sources measured over the frequency band 10Hz to 10kHz, exceeding the energy source level 183 dB re 1 μPa^2 m^2s; or the zero to peak source level of 224 dB re 1 μPa^2 m^2 over the entire UK hydrocarbon licence block area.

- Surveillance indicator to monitor trends in the ambient noise level within the 1/3 octave bands 63 and 125 Hz (centre frequency) (re 1µPa RMS; average noise level in these octave bands over a year) measured by observation stations.

It is anticipated that monitoring data arising from the latter ambient noise surveillance indicator will help to develop an appropriate target for 2018. The noise registry would likely be managed by JNCC and require a degree of coordination from regulating authorities around the UK. It would enable a better understanding of the potential for cumulative and in-combination effects, and allow for some adjustment in the scheduling of activities if it appeared significant adverse impacts may arise (HM Government 2012a, b).

DECC is cognisant of the ongoing efforts to determine an indicator, descriptor of good environmental status and targets for noise. DECC will review the results of the ongoing process closely with respect to the consenting of relevant activities which may result from the draft plan/programme, as well as other activities which generate noise in the marine environment.

8.2 Other potential in-combination effects

8.2.1 Physical damage/change to features and habitats

Potential sources of physical disturbance to the seabed, and damage to biotopes, associated with oil and gas activities were identified by the OESEA2 as anchoring of semi-submersible rigs; wellhead placement and recovery; production platform jacket installation and piling; subsea template and manifold installation and piling; pipeline, flowline and umbilical installation and trenching and decommissioning of infrastructure (DECC 2011a).

Of particular relevance would be any damage to shallow sandbank habitats (both within and outside designated areas such as the Moray Firth SAC) as these are potentially important foraging areas for bottlenose dolphins and other marine mammals.

In general, cumulative effects are likely to be dominated by trawling, with potential scour and physical damage from cable laying associated with potential offshore wind developments likely to be more important in the future. However, these developments will not be sited in areas where bottlenose dolphins are frequently recorded and therefore are unlikely to have a significant impact on foraging areas.

Given the forecast scale of activity, it is likely that there will be considerable spatial and temporal separation between disturbance "footprints" and a low probability of incremental overlap of affected areas. Recovery of affected seabed through sediment mobility, and faunal recovery and recolonisation is expected to be rapid (less than five years) where the source of effects is transient (e.g. anchoring).

8.2.2 Physical presence

Physical presence of offshore infrastructure and support activities may also potentially cause behavioural responses in fish, birds and marine mammals. Previous SEAs have considered the majority of such interactions resulting from interactions with offshore oil and gas infrastructure (whether positive or negative) to be insignificant; in part because the number of surface facilities is relatively small (of the order of a few hundred) and because the majority are at a substantial distance offshore.

The larger numbers of individual surface or submerged structures associated with offshore wind developments, the presence of rotating turbine blades and considerations of their location and spatial distribution (e.g. in relation to coastal breeding or wintering locations for waterbirds and important areas for marine mammals), indicate a higher potential for physical presence effects. Potential displacement and barrier effects will likely be an important consideration at the project level for the large offshore wind developments that are planned for the Moray Firth and will likely form an important part of associated HRAs.

8.2.3 Marine discharges

As described in Section 5.3, most studies of produced water toxicity and dispersion, in the UK and elsewhere have concluded that the necessary dilution to achieve a No Effect Concentration (NEC) would be reached at <10 to 100m and usually less than 500m from the discharge point. Given the relatively low number and separation of existing oil and gas installations within the Moray Firth and the presumption against the discharge to sea of produced water from new developments, there is unlikely to be a cumulative effect from multiple produced water discharges.

Previous discharges of WBM cuttings in the UKCS have been shown to disperse rapidly and to have minimal ecological effects (Section 5.3). Dispersion of further discharges of mud and cuttings could lead to localised accumulation in areas where reduced current allows the particles to settle on the seabed. However, in view of the scale of the region, the water depths and currents, and probability of reinjection of drill cuttings from any major field development, this is considered unlikely to be detectable and to have negligible cumulative ecological effect (DECC 2011a).

8.3 Conclusions

Available evidence for the Moray Firth indicates that past oil and gas activity and discharges has not lead to adverse impacts on the integrity of European sites in the area. The current controls on terrestrial and marine industrial activities, including oil and gas operations that could follow licensing, can be expected to prevent significant in-combination effects affecting relevant European sites.

The competent authorities will assess the potential for in-combination effects during HRA of project specific consent applications; this process will ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to ensure that subsequent to licensing, specific projects (if consented) will not result in adverse effects on integrity of European sites. Therefore, bearing this in mind, it is concluded that the in-combination effects from activities arising from the licensing of Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b with those from existing and planned activities in the Moray Firth area will not adversely affect the site integrity of relevant European Sites.

9 Overall conclusion

Taking account of all the matters discussed, the Secretary of State is able to grant consent to the plan/programme (as defined) under the Habitats Directive and award the licences covering Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b (considered further in Sections 5-8). This is because there is certainty, within the meaning of the ECJ Judgment in the ***Waddenzee*** case, that implementation of the plan will not adversely affect the integrity of relevant European Sites, taking account of the mitigation measures that can be imposed through existing permitting mechanisms on the planning and conduct of activities.

These mitigation measures are incorporated in respect of habitat, diadromous fish, bird and marine mammal interest features through the range of legislation and guidance (see https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-environmental-legislation and https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-petroleum-operations-notices) which apply to developer activities which could follow plan adoption. Where necessary, project-specific HRA based on detailed project proposals would be undertaken by the competent authority before the granting of a permit/consent. The competent authority needs to be satisfied that the proposed activity will not result in adverse effects on integrity of European sites.

Even where a site/interest feature has been screened out in the plan level assessment, or where a conclusion of no adverse effect on integrity has been reached at plan level, project level HRA will be necessary if, for example, new European sites have been designated after the plan level assessment; new information emerges about the nature and sensitivities of interest features within sites, new information emerges about effects including in-combination effects; or if plan level assumptions have not been met at the project level.

10 References

André M, Solé M, Lenoir M, Durfort M, Quero C, Mas A, Lombarte A, van der Schaar M, López-Bejar M, Morell M, Zaugg S & Houégnigan L (2011). Low-frequency sounds induce acoustic trauma in cephalopods. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* **9**: 489–493

Bauer G (1992). Variation in the life span and size of the freshwater pearl mussel. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **61**: 425-436.

Berrow S, Holmes B & Goold J (2002). The distribution and intensity of ambient and point source noises in the Shannon estuary. Final report to the Heritage Council. http://www.shannondolphins.ie/downloads/Berrow_SourceNoisesShannonEstuary.pdf

Berry JA & Wells PG (2004). Integrated fate modelling for exposure assessment of produced water on the Sable Island Bank (Scotian Shelf, Canada). *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* **23**: 2483–2493

Bradshaw C, Veale LO & Brand AR (2002). The role of scallop-dredge disturbance in long-term changes in Irish Sea benthic communities: a re-analysis of an historical dataset. *Journal of Sea Research* **47**: 161-184.

Brandt MJ, Diederichs A, Betke K & Nehls G (2011). Responses of harbour porpoises to pile driving at the Horns Rev II offshore wind farm in the Danish North Sea. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **421**: 205–216.

Burns K, Codi S, Furnas M, Heggie D, Holway D, King B & McAllister F (1999). Dispersion and fate of produced formation water constituents in an Australian Norwest shelf shallow water ecosystem. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **38**: 597-603

Camphuysen CJ (2007). Chronic oil pollution in Europe: a status report. A report by the Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research for IFAW, 88pp.

Cheney B, Corkrey R, Quick NJ, Janik VM, Islas-Villanueva V, Hammond PS & Thompson PM (2012). Site Condition Monitoring of bottlenose dolphins within the Moray Firth Special Area of Conservation: 2008 - 2010. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No.512, 41pp.

Christian JR, Mathieu A, Thompson DH, White D & Buchanan RA (2003). Effect of seismic energy on snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) 7th November 2003. Environmental Research Funds Report No. 144, Calgary, 106pp

Cork Ecology (2008). Seabird and marine mammal surveys in the North Sea in February and March 2008. Report to the Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform

Coyle MD & Wiggins SM (2010). European marine site risk review. Natural England Research Reports No. 38.

Cranmer G (1988). Environmental survey of the benthic sediments around three exploration well sites. Report No 88/02. Report to the United Kingdom Offshore Operators Association. Aberdeen University Marine Studies Ltd, Aberdeen, UK, 33pp.

Currie DR & Isaacs LR (2005). Impact of exploratory offshore drilling on benthic

communities in the Minerva gas field, Port Campbell, Australia. *Marine Environmental Research* **59**: 217–233

Daan R & Mulder M (1996). On the short-term and long-term impact of drilling activities in the Dutch sector of the North Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **53**: 1036-1044.

Davis RA, Richardson WW, Thiele L, Dietz R & Johansen P (1991). State of the Arctic Environment report on underwater noise. Arctic Center Publications 2, Finland special issue. *The State of The Arctic Environment Reports*: 154-269.

De Groot SJ & Lindeboom HJ (1994). Environmental impact of bottom gear on benthic fauna in relation to natural resources management and protection of the North Sea. NIOZ Rapport 1994-11, Texel, The Netherlands.

DECC (2009). Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment, Environmental Report. Department of Energy and Climate Change, UK, 307pp plus appendices. http://www.offshore-sea.org.uk/site/scripts/book_info.php?consultationID=16&bookID=11

DECC (2011a). Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment 2, Environmental Report. Department of Energy and Climate Change, UK, 443pp plus appendices. http://www.offshore-sea.org.uk/site/scripts/book_info.php?consultationID=17&bookID=18

DECC (2011b). Seismic survey programme, Braemore, Forse, Berriedale and Helmsdale Prospects and Burrigill site survey. Record of the Appropriate Assessment undertaken under Regulation 5 of the Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001 (as amended).

DECC (2012a). Habitats Regulation Assessment Phase 1 – Block Screening. Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27th Seaward Round.

DECC (2012b). Guidance notes to operators of UK offshore oil and gas installations (including pipelines) on Oil Pollution Emergency Plan requirements, 58pp.

DECC (2012c). Elgin gas release, environmental aspects update. Government Interest Group, 16 May 2012.

Defra (2010). Charting Progress 2: An assessment of the state of UK seas. Published by the Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs on behalf of the UK Marine Monitoring and Assessment Strategy community, London, 194pp.

Dernie KM, Kaiser MJ & Warwick RM (2003). Recovery rates of benthic communities following physical disturbance. Journal of Animal Ecology. 72: 1043-1056.

DFO (2004). Potential impacts of seismic energy on snow crab. DFO (Fisheries and Ocean Canada) Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Habitat Status Report 2004/003

Dixon T (2011). Annual survey of reported discharges attributed to vessels and offshore oil and gas installations operating in the United Kingdom pollution control zone 2010. Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea (ACOPS). 80pp.

DTI (2003). Strategic Environmental Assessment Area North and West of Orkney and Shetland. Report to the Department of Trade and Industry, 257pp.

Duck C (2003). Monitoring harbour seals in Special Areas of Conservation in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report F01AA403, 28pp.

Duck C & Morris C (2011). Surveys of harbour (common) seals in Orkney in August 2010. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No.439, 28pp.

Duck CD (2009). Grey seal pup production in Britain in 2008. SCOS briefing paper, 09/01.

Duck CD & Mackey BL (2008). Grey seal pup production in Britain in 2007. SCOS briefing paper, 08/01.

Dwyer RG, Bearhop S, Campbell HA & Bryant DM (2012). Shedding light on light: benefits of anthropogenic illumination to a nocturnally foraging shorebird. *Journal of Animal Ecology* doi: 10.1111/1365-2656.12012

E&P Forum (1994). North Sea Produced Water: Fate and effects in the marine environment. Exploration and Production Forum Report No. 2.62/204. May 1994. 48pp.

EC (2000) Managing NATURA 2000 Sites. The provisions of Article 6 of the 'Habitats' Directive 92/43/EEC, 69pp.

Eisfeld S, Keith S, Pope A, Still D, Dolman S & Simmonds M (2009). Outer Moray Firth Cetacean Research 2008. Project report for the BBC Wildlife Fund. Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society, 23pp.

Engås A, Løkkeborg S, Ona E & Soldal AV (1996). Effects of seismic shooting on local abundance and catch rates of cod (*Gadus morhua*) and haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53**: 2238-2249.

Faber Maunsell & Metoc (2007). Marine renewables Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Report to the Scottish Government. Faber Maunsell & Metoc, UK.

Foden J, Rogers SI & Jones AP (2009). Recovery rates of UK seabed habitats after cessation of aggregate extraction. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **390**: 15-26.

Frid CLJ, Harwood KG, Hall SJ & Hall JA (2000). Long-term changes in the benthic communities on North Sea fishing grounds. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**: 1303-1309.

Gage JD, Roberts JM, Hartley JP & Humphery JD (2005). Potential impacts of deep-sea trawling on the benthic ecosystem along the northern European continental margin: a review. In: PW Barnes & JP Thomas Eds. *Benthic habitats and the effects of fishing*. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 41, Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 503-517.

Gill AB & Bartlett M (2010). Literature review on the potential effects of electromagnetic fields and subsea noise from marine renewable energy developments on Atlantic salmon, sea trout and European eel. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No.401, 43pp.

Goold JC & Fish PJ (1998). Broadband spectra of seismic survey air-gun emissions, with reference to dolphin auditory thresholds. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America* **103**: April 1998

Goold JC (1996). Acoustic assessment of populations of common dolphin, *Delphinus delphis*, in conjunction with seismic surveying. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK* **76**: 811-820.

Gordon JCD, Gillespie D, Potter J, Frantzis A, Simmonds M & Swift R (1998). The effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. In: ML Tasker & C Weir Eds. *Proceedings of the Seismic and Marine Mammals Workshop*, 23-25 June 1998, London.

Hall-Spencer J, Allain V & Fossa JH (2002). Trawling damage to Northeast Atlantic ancient coral reefs. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* **269**: 507-511.

Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Duck CD, Aarts G, Cunningham L, Embling CB & Matthiopoulos J (2006). Background information on marine mammals for Strategic Environmental Assessment 7. Report to the DTI from Sea Mammal

Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, UK, 63pp. plus appendices.

Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Murphy SN & Embling CB (2008). Background information on marine mammals for Strategic Environmental Assessment 8. Report to the Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform. Sea Mammal Research Unit, St. Andrews, Scotland, UK, 52pp.

Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Sharples RJ, Grellier K & Matthiopoulos J (2004). Background information on marine mammals relevant to Strategic Environmental Assessment 5. Report to the DTI from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, UK, 73pp.

Hamoutene D, Samuelson S, Lush L, Burt K, Drover D, King T & Lee K (2010). In vitro effect of produced water on cod, *Gadus morhua*, sperm cells and fertilization. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* **84**: 559–563.

Hampton S, Kelly PR & Carter HR (2003). Tank vessel operations, seabirds and chronic oil pollution in California. *Marine Ornithology* **31**: 29-34.

Harris RE, Miller GW & Richardson WJ (2001). Seal responses to airgun sounds during summer seismic surveys in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Marine Mammal Science* **17**: 795-812.

Hassel A, Knutsen T, Dalen J, Skaar, K, Løkkeborg S, Misund OA, Øivind Ø, Fonn M & Haugland EK (2004). Influence of seismic shooting on the lesser sandeel (*Ammodytes marinus*). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **61**: 1165-1173.

Hastie GD, Wilson B, Tuft LH & Thompson PM (2003). Bottlenose dolphins increase breathing synchrony in response to boat traffic. *Marine Mammal Science.* **19**: 74-84.

Hastings MC, Popper AN, Finneran JJ & Lanford PJ (1996). Effect of low frequency underwater sound on hair cells of the inner ear and lateral line of the teleost fish *Astronotus ocellatus*. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **99**: 1759-1766.

HM Government (2011). UK Marine Policy Statement. HM Government, Northern Ireland Executive, Scottish Government, Welsh Assembly Government. 51pp.

HM Government (2012a). Marine Strategy Framework Directive consultation - UK initial assessment and proposals for Good Environmental Status, 148pp.

HM Government (2012b). Marine Strategy Part One: UK Initial Assessment and Good Environmental Status. December 2012, 163pp.

Hoskin R & Tyldesley D (2006). How the scale of effects on internationally designated nature conservation sites in Britain has been considered in decision making: A review of authoritative decisions. English Nature Research Reports, No 704.

Hyland J, Hardin D, Steinhauer M, Coats D, Green R & Neff J (1994). Environmental impact of offshore oil development on the outer continental shelf and slope off Point Arguello, California. *Marine Environmental Research* **37**: 195-229.

IMO (International Maritime Organisation) GloBallast website (accessed October 2012) http://globallast.imo.org/

Iona Energy Company (UK) Ltd (2012). Kells Field Development, Block 3/8d. Environmental Statement, February 2012, 198pp.

Ithaca Energy (UK) Ltd (2008). Jacky Development, Block 12/21c. Environmental Statement, April 2008, 322pp.

JNCC (2010). JNCC guidelines for minimising the risk of injury and disturbance to marine mammals from seismic surveys. August 2010. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen, UK, 16pp.

JNCC (1999). Seabird vulnerability in UK waters: block specific vulnerability. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen.

Kaiser MJ, Clarke KR, Hinz H, Austen MCV, Somerfield PJ & Karakassis I (2006). Global analysis of response and recovery of benthic biota to fishing. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **311**: 1-14.

Kaiser MJ, Collie JS, Hall SJ, Jennings S & Poiner IR (2002a). Impacts of fishing gear on marine benthic habitats. In: M Sinclair & G Valdimarsson Eds. *Responsible fisheries in the marine ecosystem*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford, pp.197-217.

Kaiser MJ, Collie JS, Hall SJ, Jennings S & Poiner IR (2002b). Modification of marine habitats by trawling activities: prognosis and solutions. *Fish and Fisheries* **3**: 114-133.

Kingston PF, Dixon IMT, Hamilton S & Moore DC (1995). The impact of the Braer oil spill on the macrobenthic infauna of the sediments off the Shetland Islands. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **30**: 445-459.

Knudsen FR, Enger PS & Sand O (1994). Avoidance responses to low frequency sound in downstream migrating Atlantic salmon smolt, *Salmo salar*. *Journal of Fish Biology* **45**: 227-233.

Kober K, Webb A, Win I, Lewis L, O'Brien S, Wilson LJ & Reid J (2010). An analysis of the numbers and distribution of seabirds within the British Fishery Limit aimed at identifying areas that qualify as possible marine SPAs. JNCC Report 431. JNCC Peterborough.

Kongsberg (2010a). Underwater noise propagation modelling and estimate of impact zones for seismic operations in the Moray Firth. Kongsberg Maritime Limited Final Report 37399 – FR1 (C) prepared for the University of Aberdeen, March 2010.

Kongsberg (2010b). 2D seismic survey in the Moray Firth: Review of noise impact studies and reassessment of acoustic impacts. Kongsberg Maritime Limited Final Report 250103/2.0, June 2010.

Lacroix DL, Lanctot RB, Reed JA, and McDonald TL (2003). Effect of underwater seismic surveys on molting male Long-tailed Ducks in the Beaufort Sea, Alaska. *Can. J. Zool.* **81**: 1862–1875.

Law RJ, Kirby MF, Moore J, Barry J, Sapp M & Balaam J (2011). PREMIAM – Pollution Response in Emergencies Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring: Post-incident monitoring guidelines. Science Series Technical Report, Cefas, Lowestoft,146: 164pp.

Lawson JW, Malme CI & Richardson WJ (2001). Assessment of noise issues relevant to marine mammals near the BP Clair Development. Report to BP from LGL Ltd., Environmental Research Associates and Engineering and Science Services.

Lonergan M, Duck CD, Thompson D, Moss S & McConnell B (2011). British grey seal *(Halichoerus grypus)* abundance in 2008: an assessment based on aerial counts and satellite telemetry. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **68**: 2201–2209.

Lucke K, Siebert U, Lepper PA & Blanchet M-A (2009). Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **125**: 4060-4070.

Lusseau D, Wilson B, Hammond PS, Grellier K, Durban JW, Parsons KM, Barton TR & Thompson PM (2006). Quantifying the influence of sociality on population structure in bottlenose dolphins. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **75**: 14-24.

Maitland G (2011). Offshore oil and gas in the UK - an independent review of the regulatory regime, December 2011, 205pp.

Malcom IA, Godfrey J & Youngson AF (2010). Review of migratory routes and behaviour of Atlantic salmon, sea trout and European eel in Scotland's coastal environment: implications for the development of marine renewables. Scottish Marine and Freshwater Science Vol 1 No 14, Marine Scotland Science, 72pp.

Mason J (1983). Scallop and queen fisheries in the British Isles. Fishing News Books Ltd. Surrey, England.

Matthiopoulos J, McConnell B, Duck C & Fedack M (2004). Using satellite telemetry and aerial counts to estimate space use by grey seals around the British Isles. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **41**: 476-491.

McBreen F, Askew N, Cameron A, Connor D, Ellwood H & Carter A (2011). UKSeaMap 2010: Predictive mapping of seabed habitats in UK waters. JNCC Report, No. 446.

McCauley RD (1994). Seismic surveys. In, Swan, JM, Neff, JM and Young, PC (Eds) Environmental implications of offshore oil and gas developments in Australia. The findings of an independent scientific review. Australian Petroleum Exploration Association, Sydney, NSW. 696pp.

McCauley RD, Fewtrell J & Popper AN (2003). High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **113**: 638-642.

MMS (2004). Geological and geophysical exploration for mineral resources on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. Final programmatic environmental assessment. Report no. MMS 2004-054. Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, 487pp.
http://www.ocsbbs.com/2004-054.pdf

Moriyasu M, Allain R, Benhalima K & Claytor R (2004). Effects of seismic and marine noise on invertebrates: A literature review. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Research Document 2004/126.

National Commission (2011). National Commission on the BP Deepwater Horizon Spill and Offshore Drilling. Deep water: The Gulf oil disaster and the future of offshore drilling: Report to the president. US Government report. 398pp.

Natural Resource Damage Assessment (2012). Status update for the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. 91pp.

Nedwell JR & Needham K (2001). Measurement of drill rig noise. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 452R0102.

Nedwell JR, Edwards B & Needham K (2002). Noise measurements during pipeline laying operations around the Shetland Islands for the Magnus EOR project. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 473R0212.

Nedwell JR, Needham K & Edwards B (2001). Report on measurements of underwater noise from the Jack Bates Drill Rig. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 462R0202.

Neff JM, Bothner MH, Maciolek NJ & Grassle JF (1989). Impacts of exploratory drilling for

oil and gas on the benthic environment of Georges Bank. *Marine Environmental Research* **27**: 77-114.

Nehls G, Betke K, Eckelmann S & Ros M (2007). Assessment and costs of potential engineering solutions for the mitigation of the impacts of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms. Report to COWRIE Ltd. BioConsult SH report, Husum, Germany, 47pp.

Nowacek DP, Thorne LH, Johnston DW & Tyack PL (2007). Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review* **37**: 81-115.

ODPM (2005). Government circular: Biodiversity and geological conservation - statutory obligations and their impact within the planning system. ODPM Circular 06/2005. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, UK, 88pp.

OLF (1998). Produced water discharges to the North Sea: Fate and effects in the water column. Summary Report. 39pp.

OSPAR (2000). Quality Status Report 2000. OSPAR Commission, London. http://www.ospar.org/eng/html/qsr2000/QSR2000welcome3.htm

OSPAR (2009). Assessment of impacts of offshore oil and gas activities in the North-East Atlantic. OSPAR Commission, 40pp.

OSPAR (2010). Quality Status Report 2010. OSPAR Commission, London, 176pp.

OSPAR (2012). Report of the OSPAR Workshop on research into possible effects of regular platform lighting on specific bird populations. Offshore Industry Series, 17pp.

Parry GD & Gason A (2006). The effect of seismic surveys on catch rates of rock lobsters in western Victoria, Australia. *Fisheries Research* **79**: 272-284.

Peacock EE, Nelson RK, Solow AR, Warren JD, Baker JL, & Reddy CM (2005). The West Falmouth oil spill: 100 kg of oil persists in marsh sediments. *Environmental Forensics* **6**:273-281.

Popper AN, Carlson TJ, Hawkins AD, Southall BJ & Gentry RL (2006). Interim criteria for injury of fish exposed to pile driving operations: A White Paper. Report to the Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group, California Department of Transportation, USA, 15pp.

Popper AN, Fewtrell J, Smith ME & McCauley RD (2003). Anthropogenic sound: Effects on the behavior and physiology of fishes. *Marine Technology Society Journal* **37**: 35-40.

Popper AN, Smith ME, Cott PA, Hanna BW, MacGillivray AO, Austin ME & Mann DA (2005). Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **117**: 3958-3971.

Reddy CM, Eglinton TI, Hounshell A, White HK, Xu L, Gaines RB & Frysinger GS (2002). The West Falmouth oil spill after thirty years: the persistence of petroleum hydrocarbons in marsh sediments. *Environmental Science and Technology* **36**: 4754 -4760.

Richardson WJ, Greene CR Jr, Malme CI & Thomson DH (1995). *Marine Mammals and Noise.* Academic Press, San Diego, US, 576pp.

Riddle AM, Beline EM & Murray-Smith RJ (2001). Modelling the uncertainties in predicting produced water concentrations in the North Sea. *Environmental Modelling & Software* **16**: 659-668.

Robinson KP, Baumgartner N, Eisfeld SM, Clark NM, Culloch RM, Haskins GN, Zapponi L,

Whaley AR, Weare JS & Tetley MJ (2007). The summer distribution and occurrence of cetaceans in the coastal waters of the outer southern Moray Firth in northeast Scotland (UK). *Lutra* **50**: 19-30.

Robinson JE, Newell RC, Seiderer LJ & Simpson NM (2005). Impacts of aggregate dredging on sediment composition and associated benthic fauna at an offshore dredge site in the southern North Sea. *Marine Environmental Research* **60**: 51-68.

Russell DJF, McConnell B, Thompson D, Duck C, Morris C, Harwood J & Matthiopoulos J (2013). Uncovering the links between foraging and breeding regions in a highly mobile mammal. *Journal of Applied Ecology* doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.12048

SCANS-II (2008). Small Cetaceans in the European Atlantic and North Sea. Final Report to the European Commission under project LIFE04NAT/GB/000245. Available from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, 54pp. plus appendices.

SCOS (2011). Scientific advice on matters related to the management of seal populations: 2011, 133pp.

Scottish Government (2000). Habitats and Birds Directive. Rural Affairs Department. Update of Scottish Office Circular 6/1995.

Scottish Government (2010). Scottish Planning Policy. February 2010, 55pp.

Scottish Government (2011). Scotland's Marine Atlas: Information for The National Marine Plan. The Scottish Government, Edinburgh, 191pp.

Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (2006). Moray Firth Special Area of Conservation. Scottish Natural Heritage, 16pp.

SEERAD (2000). Nature conservation: implementation in Scotland of EC directives on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild flora and fauna and the conservation of wild birds ("the Habitats and Birds Directives"). June 2000. Revised guidance updating Scottish Office circular no. 6/199.

Sharples RJ, Cunningham L & Hammond PS (2005). Distribution and movement of harbour seals around the UK. Briefing paper by the Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU), Gatty Marine Laboratory, University of St Andrews, for the Special Committee on Seals (SCOS) report: Scientific advice on matters related to the management of seal populations, pp.66-69.
http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Resource/Doc/921/0020956.pdf

Sharples RJ, Matthiopoulos J & Hammond PS (2008). Distribution and movements of harbour seals around the coast of Britain. Report to the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC). Sea Mammal Research Unit, St. Andrews, UK, 65pp.

Sharples RJ, Moss SE, Patterson TA & Hammond PS (2012). Spatial variation in foraging behaviour of a marine top predator (*Phoca vitulina*) determined by a large-scale satellite tagging program. *PLoS ONE* **7**: 1-14. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0037216

Simmonds M, Dolman S & Weilgart L (2003). Oceans of Noise. A Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society Science Report.

Skalski JR, Pearson WH & Malme CI (1992). Effects of sounds from a geophysical survey device on catch-per-unit-effort in a hook-and-line fishery for rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* **49**: 1343-1356.

Slotte A, Hansen K, Dalen J & Ona E (2004). Acoustic mapping of pelagic fish distribution

and abundance in relation to a seismic shooting area off the Norwegian west coast. *Fisheries Research* **67**: 143-150.

SMRU (2007). Potential impact of oil and gas exploration and development on SACs for bottlenose dolphins and other marine mammals in the Moray Firth and Cardigan Bay/Pembrokeshire. Report to the DTI. Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St Andrews, Scotland, 13pp.

SMRU (2011). Utilisation of space by grey and harbour seals in the Pentland Firth and Orkney waters. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 441, 62pp.

Snelgrove PVR (1999). Getting to the bottom of marine biodiversity: Sedimentary habitats. *BioScience* **49**: 129-138.

SOTEAG (1993). Dealing with the Wildlife Casualties of the Braer Oil Spill, Shetland, January 1993. Report by the Shetland Oil Terminal Environmental Advisory Group.

Southall BL, Bowles AE, Ellison WT, Finneran JJ, Gentry RL, Greene Jr. CR, Kastak D, Ketten DR, Miller JH, Nachtigall PE, Richardson WJ, Thomas JA & Tyack PL (2007). Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. Aquatic Mammals 33: 411-522.

Stemp R (1985). Observations on the effects of seismic exploration on seabirds. In: Greene GD, Engelhardt FR & Paterson RJ (Eds) *Proceedings of the Workshop on Effects of Explosives Use in the Marine Environment*. Jan 29-31, 1985, Halifax, Canada.

Stockin KA, Weir CR & Pierce GJ (2006). Examining the importance of Aberdeenshire (UK) coastal waters for North Sea bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Journal of Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **86**: 201-207.

Stone CJ & Tasker ML (2006). The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **8**: 255-263.

Stone CJ (2003). The effects of seismic activity on marine mammals in UK waters, 1998-2000. JNCC Report no. 323. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.

Swift RJ & Thompson PM (2000). Identifying potential sources of industrial noise in the Foinaven and Schiehallion region. Report prepared for BP Amoco Exploration, UK Operations, Farburn Industrial Estate, Dyce, Aberdeen, Scotland.

Talisman Energy (2006). Beatrice wind farm demonstrator project Environmental Statement. Talisman Energy (UK) Ltd, Aberdeen, UK, 419pp.

Tasker ML, Amundin M, Andre M, Hawkins A, Lang W, Merck T, Scholik-Schlomer A, Teilmann J, Thomsen F, Werner S & Zakharia M (2010). Underwater noise and other forms of energy: Marine Strategy Framework Directive Task Group 11 report, 64pp.

Teal JM & Howarth RW (1984). Oil spill studies: a review of ecological effects. *Environmental Management* **8**: 27-43

Teal JM, Farrington JW, Burns KA, Stegeman JJ, Tripp BW, Woodin B & Phinney C (1992). The West Falmouth oil spill after 20 years: fate of fuel oil compounds and effects on animals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **24**: 607-614.

Thompson P, Brookes K, Cheney B, Bates H, Richardson N & Barton T (2011a). Assessing the potential impact of oil and gas exploration operations on cetaceans in the Moray Firth. Second year report, University of Aberdeen for DECC, Scottish Government, COWRIE and Oil & Gas UK, 16pp

Thompson P, Brookes K, Cheney B, Cândido A, Bates H, Richardson N & Barton T (2010). Assessing the Potential Impact of Oil and Gas Exploration Operations on Cetaceans in the Moray Firth. First year report, University of Aberdeen for DECC, Scottish Government, COWRIE and Oil & Gas UK, 65pp.

Thompson PM, Cheney B, Cândido AT & Hammond PS (2009). Site Condition Monitoring of bottlenose dolphins within the Moray Firth Special Area of Conservations: Interim report 2005-2007. Internal report to Scottish Natural Heritage.

Thompson PM, Cheney B, Ingram S, Stevick P, Wilson B & Hammond PS (Eds) (2011b). Distribution, abundance and population structure of bottlenose dolphins in Scottish waters. Scottish Government and Scottish Natural Heritage funded report. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 354.

Thompson PM, Corkrey R, Lusseau D, Lusseau SM, Quick N, Durban JW, Parsons KM & Hammond PS (2006). An assessment of the current condition of the Moray Firth bottlenose dolphin population. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 175 (ROAME No. F02AC409), 27pp.

Thompson PM, Pierce GJ, Hislop JRG, Miller D & Diack J (1991). Winter foraging by common seals (*Phoca Vitulina*) in relation to food availability in the Inner Moray Firth, N.E. Scotland. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **60**: 283 - 294

Thompson D, Sjoberg M, Bryant ME, Lovell P & Bjorge A (1998). Behavioural and physiological responses of harbour (*Phoca vitulina*) and grey (*Halichoerus grypus*) seals to seismic surveys. Report the European Commission of BROMMAD Project.

Trannum HC, Nilsson HC, Schaanning MT & Øxnevad S (2010). Effects of sedimentation from water-based drill cuttings and natural sediment on benthic macrofaunal community structure and ecosystem processes. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **383**: 111–121

Trannum HC, Setvik Å, Norling K & Nilsson HC (2011). Rapid macrofaunal colonization of water-based drill cuttings on different sediments. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **62**: 2145–2156

Tyldesley & Associates (2012). Habitats Regulations Appraisal of Plans: Guidance for Plan-making Bodies in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage report no. 1739, Version 2, 75pp.

Van der Graaf AJ, Ainslie MA, André M, Brensing K, Dalen J, Dekeling RPA, Robinson S, Tasker ML, Thomsen F, Werner S (2012). European Marine Strategy Framework Directive - Good Environmental Status (MSFD GES): Report of the Technical Subgroup on Underwater noise and other forms of energy, 75pp.

Van Parijs SM, Thompson PM, Tollit DJ & Mackay A (1997). Distribution and activity of male harbour seals during the mating season. *Animal Behaviour* **54**: 35–43.

Washburn L, Stone S & MacIntyre S (1999). Dispersion of produced water in a coastal environment and its biological implications. *Continental Shelf Research* **19**: 57–78.

Weilgart LS (2007). The impacts of anthropogenic ocean noise on cetaceans and implications for management. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* **85**: 1091-1116.

Wiese FK, Montevecchi WA, Davoren GK, Huettmann F, Diamond AW & Linke J (2001). Seabirds at risk around offshore oil platforms in the North-west Atlantic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **42**: 1285-1290.

Williams JM, Tasker ML, Carter IC & Webb A (1994). Method for assessing seabird

vulnerability to surface pollutants. *Ibis* **137**: 147-152.

Wilson B, Reid RJ, Grellier K, Thompson PM & Hammond PS (2004). Considering the temporal when managing the spatial: a population range expansion impacts protected areas-based management of bottlenose dolphins. *Animal Conservation* **7**: 331-338.

Wilson B, Thompson PM & Hammond PS (1997). Habitat use by bottlenose dolphins: seasonal distribution and stratified movement patterns in the Moray Firth, Scotland. *The Journal of Applied Ecology* **34**: 1365-1374.

Witbaard R & Klein R (1993). A method to estimate the bottom trawl intensity independently from fisheries itself by using internal molluscan growth lines. *ICES CM 1993* **K:16**, 8pp.

Appendix A – The Sites

The migratory and/or Annex I bird species for which SPAs are selected in the UK are listed in Box A.1, and the SPAs and their qualifying features are given in Table A.1 and their locations shown in the Map A.1. JNCC[31] note that, "*The legal list of qualifying species, for which a Special Protection Area (SPA) has been selected and is managed, is given on the relevant SPA citation (available from the country agency concerned). A review of UK network of SPAs was co-ordinated by JNCC in the late 1990s. Following formal submission to, and agreement by, relevant Ministers, the results were published in 2001. This Review revised the list of qualifying species at some SPAs.*

However, it is taking some time to revise all the relevant SPA citations in the light of these agreed changes to the affected lists of qualifying species. Where there is a mismatch between species listed in extant citations and listed in the 2001 Review for the same sites, there has been confusion as to the 'correct' list of qualifying species to be used at any site for purposes of management, assessment and development control.

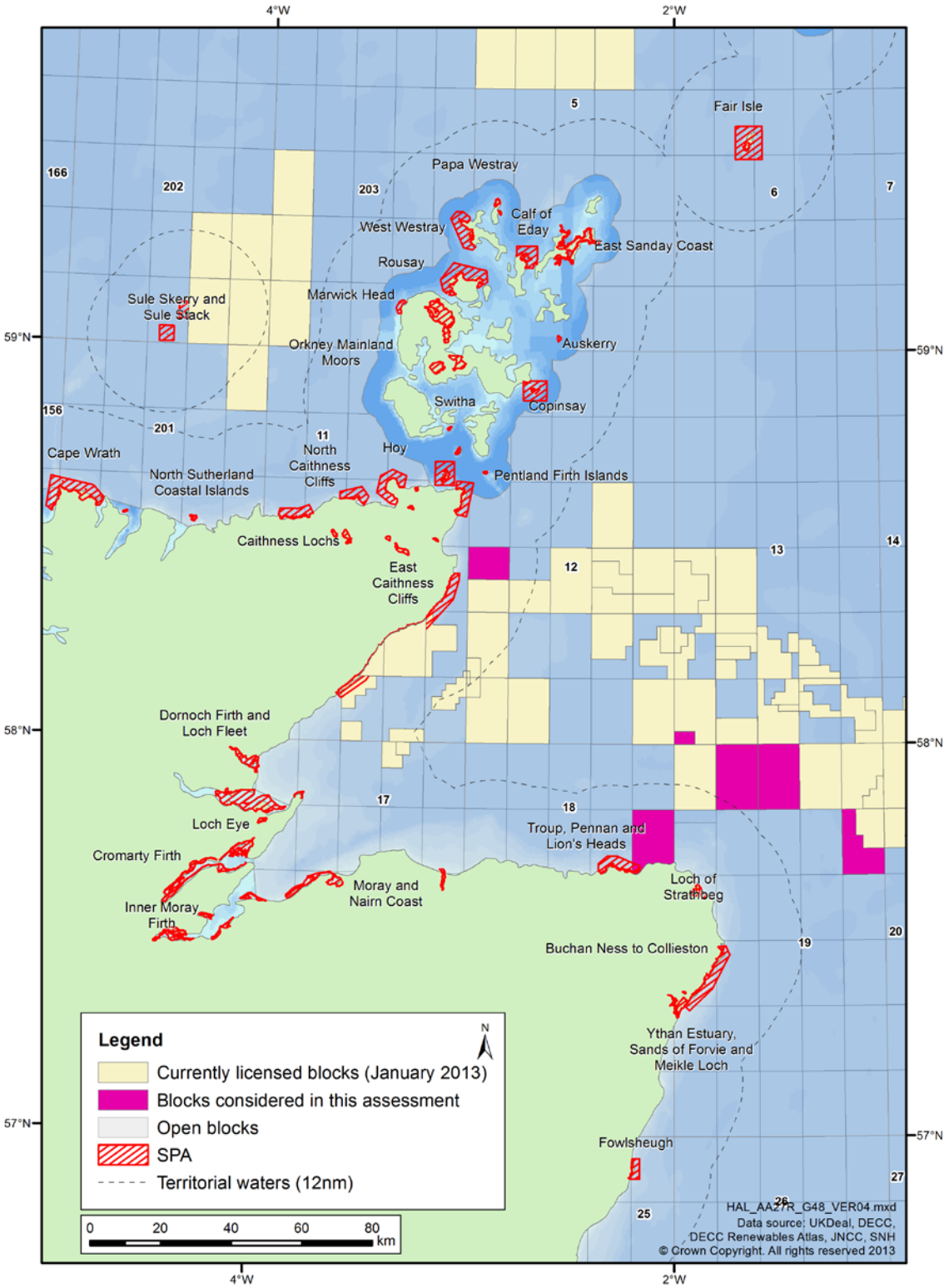
The individual site accounts in 2001 Review should be taken as the definitive list of qualifying species at the SPAs concerned. However, at sites where there remain differences between that list of qualifying species and the extant site citation, then the relevant country agency should be contacted for further guidance."

A review of SPA sites was undertaken to identify where a mismatch between the qualifying species lists existed. Each country agency (NE, SNH, CCW, NIEA) was contacted to clarify those features which should be considered. The species listed in Table A.1 reflect the outcome of this review.

[31] http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-5485 (accessed: October 2012)

A1 Coastal and Marine Special Protection Areas

Map A.1: Location of SPAs



Box A.1: Migratory and/or Annex I bird species for which SPAs are selected in the UK

Divers and grebes
Red-throated diver *Gavia stellata*
Black-throated diver *Gavia arctica*
Little grebe *Tachybaptus ruficollis*
Great crested grebe *Podiceps cristatus*
Slavonian grebe *Podiceps auritus*

Seabirds
Fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*
Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*
Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*
Leach's petrel *Oceanodroma leucorhoa*
Gannet *Morus bassanus*
Cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo carbo*
Shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*
Guillemot *Uria aalge*
Razorbill *Alca torda*
Puffin *Fratercula arctica*

Gulls, terns and skuas
Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus*
Great skua *Catharacta skua*
Mediterranean gull *Larus melanocephalus*
Black-headed gull *Larus ridibundus*
Common gull *Larus canus*
Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*
Herring gull *Larus argentatus*
Great black-backed gull *Larus marinus*
Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*
Sandwich tern *Sterna sandvicensis*
Roseate tern *Sterna dougallii*
Common tern *Sterna hirundo*
Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*
Little tern *Sterna albifrons*

Crakes and rails
Spotted crake *Porzana porzana*
Corncrake *Crex crex*
Coot *Fulica atra*

Birds of prey and owls
Honey buzzard *Pernis apivorus*
Red kite *Milvus milvus*
Marsh harrier *Circus aeruginosus*
Hen harrier *Circus cyaneus*
Golden eagle *Aquila chrysaetos*
Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*
Merlin *Falco columbarius*
Peregrine *Falco peregrinus*
Short-eared owl *Asio flammeus*

Other bird species
Capercaillie *Tetrao urogallus*
Nightjar *Caprimulgus europaeus*
Woodlark *Lullula arborea*
Fair Isle wren *Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis*
Aquatic warbler *Acrocephalus paludicola*
Dartford warbler *Sylvia undata*
Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*
Scottish crossbill *Loxia scotica*

Waders
Oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*
Avocet *Recurvirostra avosetta*
Stone curlew *Burhinus oedicnemus*
Ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*
Dotterel *Charadrius morinellus*
Golden plover *Pluvialis apricaria*
Grey plover *Pluvialis squatarola*
Lapwing *Vanellus vanellus*
Knot *Calidris canutus*
Sanderling *Calidris alba*
Purple sandpiper *Calidris maritima*
Dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*
Ruff *Philomachus pugnax*
Snipe *Gallinago gallinago*
Black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa* (breeding)
Black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa islandica* (non-breeding)
Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*
Whimbrel *Numenius phaeopus*
Curlew *Numenius arquata*
Redshank *Tringa totanus*
Greenshank *Tringa nebularia*
Wood sandpiper *Tringa glareola*
Turnstone *Arenaria interpres*
Red-necked phalarope *Phalaropus lobatus*

Waterfowl
Bewick's swan *Cygnus columbianus bewickii*
Whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus*
Bean goose *Anser fabalis*
Pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*
Russian white-fronted goose *Anser albifrons albifrons*
Greenland white-fronted goose *Anser albifrons flavirostris*
Icelandic greylag goose *Anser anser*
Greenland barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*
Svalbard barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*
Dark-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla bernicla*
Canadian light-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla hrota*
Svalbard light-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla hrota*
Shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*
Wigeon *Anas penelope*
Gadwall *Anas strepera*
Teal *Anas crecca*
Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos*
Pintail *Anas acuta*
Shoveler *Anas clypeata*
Pochard *Aythya ferina*
Tufted duck *Aythya fuligula*
Scaup *Aythya marila*
Eider *Somateria mollissima*
Long-tailed duck *Clangula hyemalis*
Common scoter *Melanitta nigra*
Velvet scoter *Melanitta fusca*
Goldeneye *Bucephala clangula*
Red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*
Goosander *Mergus merganser*

Table A.1: Coastal and marine SPAs and their Qualifying Features

Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages[32]
SHETLAND				
Fair Isle SPA	6824.4	Breeding: Arctic tern Fair Isle wren	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabird
ORKNEY				
Pentland Firth Islands SPA	170.51	Breeding: Arctic tern	N/A	N/A
Switha SPA	57.39	Over winter: Barnacle goose	N/A	N/A
Orkney Mainland Moors SPA	4444.35	Breeding: Hen harrier Red-throated diver Short-eared owl Over winter: Hen harrier	N/A	N/A
Hoy SPA	18122.17	Breeding: Peregrine Red-throated diver	Breeding: Great skua	Breeding: Seabirds
Marwick Head SPA	475.58	N/A	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Rousay SPA	5483.37	Breeding: Arctic tern	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
West Westray SPA	3781.29	Breeding: Arctic tern	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA	245.71	Breeding: Arctic tern	Breeding: Arctic skua	N/A
Calf of Eday SPA	2668.91	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
East Sanday Coast SPA	1515.23	Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Purple sandpiper Turnstone	N/A
Auskerry SPA	101.97	Breeding: Arctic tern Storm petrel	N/A	N/A
Copinsay SPA	3607.7	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA	3909.45	Breeding: Leach's storm petrel Storm petrel	Breeding: Gannet Puffin	Breeding: Seabird
NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND				
Cape Wrath SPA	6737.26	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds

[32] A seabird assemblage of international importance: the area regularly supports at least 20,000 seabirds. Or, a wetland of international importance: the area regularly supports at least 20,000 waterfowl.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages[32]
North Sutherland Coastal Islands SPA	221.11	Over winter: Barnacle goose	N/A	N/A
North Caithness Cliffs SPA	14621.14	Breeding: Peregrine	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Caithness Lochs SPA	1378.45	Over winter: Greenland white-fronted goose Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose	N/A
MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE				
East Caithness Cliffs SPA	11690.92	Breeding: Peregrine	Breeding: Guillemot Kittiwake Razorbill Herring gull Shag	Breeding: Seabirds
Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA	7836.33	Breeding: Osprey Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Greylag goose Wigeon	Over winter: Waterfowl
Loch Eye SPA	205.14	Over winter: Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose	N/A
Cromarty Firth SPA	3766.24	Breeding: Common tern Osprey Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose	Over winter: Waterfowl
Inner Moray Firth SPA	2339.23	Breeding: Common tern Osprey Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Greylag goose Red-breasted merganser Redshank Scaup	Over winter: Waterfowl
Moray and Nairn Coast SPA	2410.25	Breeding: Osprey Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Greylag goose Pink-footed goose Redshank	Over winter: Waterfowl
Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA	3367.21	N/A	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Loch of Strathbeg SPA	615.94	Breeding: Sandwich tern Over winter: Barnacle goose Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose Pink-footed goose	Over winter: Waterfowl
Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA	5400.94	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds

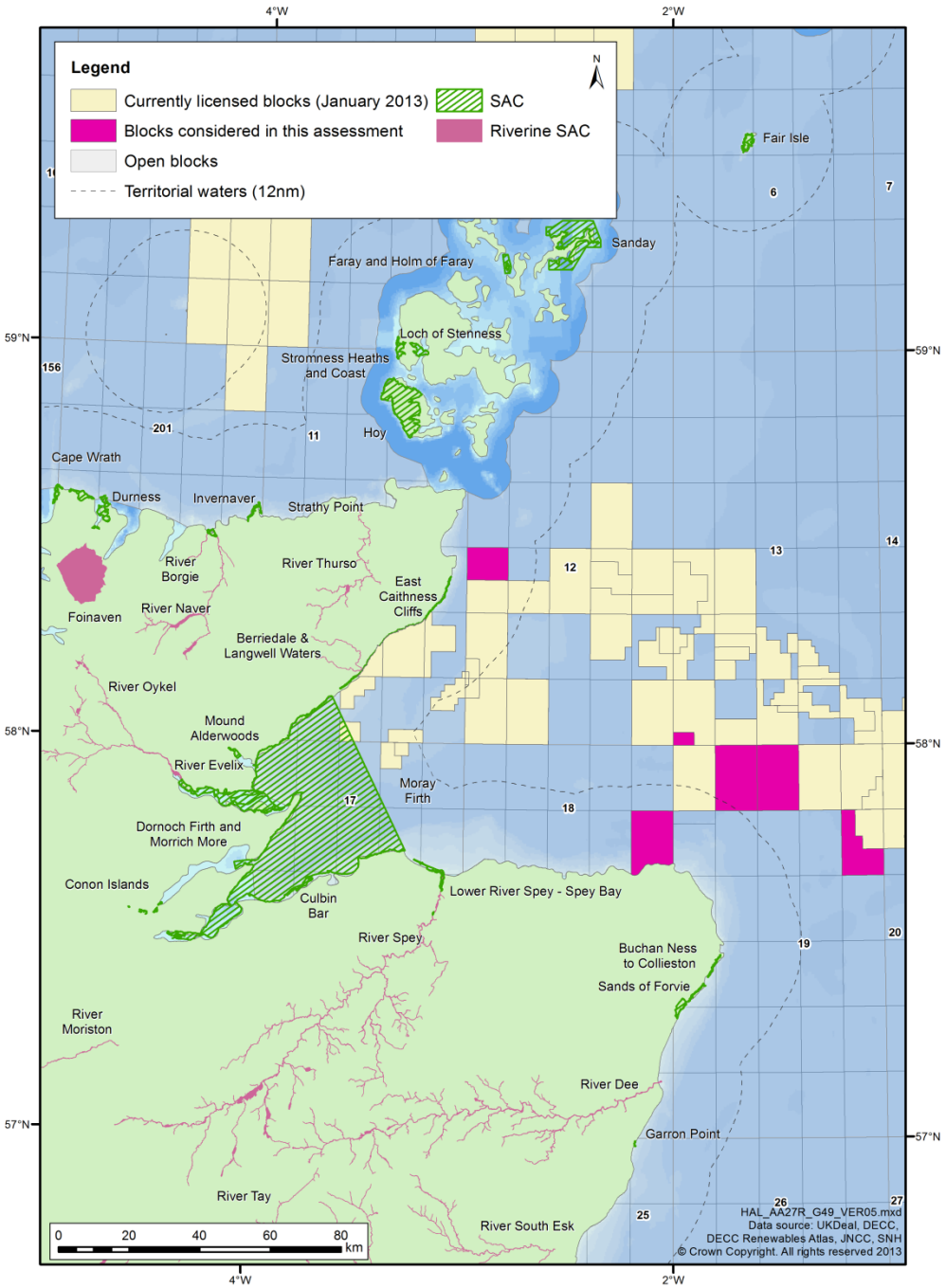
Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages[32]
Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch SPA	1016.24	Breeding: Common tern Little tern Sandwich tern	Over winter: Pink-footed goose	Over winter: Waterfowl
Fowlsheugh SPA	1303.54	N/A	Breeding: Guillemot Kittiwake	Breeding: Seabirds

A2 Coastal and Marine Special Areas of Conservation

This section includes coastal or nearshore marine (within 12nm boundary) Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) sites which contain one or more of the Annex I coastal habitats listed in Box A.2 (below) or examples of Annex II qualifying marine species. Riverine/freshwater SACs which are designated for migratory fish and/or freshwater pearl mussel are included on Map A.2 and considered in Section A4.

Abbreviations for the Annex 1 habitats used in SAC site summaries (Tables A.2 and A.3 and Map A.2) are listed in Box A.2.

Map A.2: Location of coastal, marine and riverine SACs



Box A.2: Annex 1 Habitat Abbreviations Used in Site Summaries

Annex I Habitat (abbreviated)	Annex I Habitat(s) (full description)
Bogs	Active raised bogs * Priority feature Blanket bogs * Priority feature Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration Depressions on peat substrates of the *Rhynchosporion* Transition mires and quaking bogs
Coastal dunes	Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (*Calluno-Ulicetea*) Coastal dunes with *Juniperus* spp. Decalcified fixed dunes with *Empetrum nigrum* Dunes with *Hippophae rhamnoides* Dunes with *Salix repens* ssp. *argentea* (*Salicion arenariae*) Embryonic shifting dunes Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation (`grey dunes`) * Priority feature Humid dune slacks Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* (`white dunes`)
Coastal lagoons	Coastal lagoons *Priority feature
Estuaries	Estuaries
Fens	Alkaline fens Calcareous fens with *Cladium mariscus* and species of the *Caricion davallianae* * Priority feature Petrifying springs with tufa formation (*Cratoneurion*) * Priority feature
Forest	Alluvial forests with *Alnus glutinosa* and *Fraxinus excelsior* (*Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae*) * Priority feature Old sessile oak woods with *Quercus robur* on sandy plains
Grasslands	Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands Calaminarian grasslands of the *Violetalia calaminariae* Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels *Molinia* meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (*Molinion caeruleae*) Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies: on calcareous substrates (*Festuco-Brometalia*) (important orchid sites) * Priority feature Species-rich *Nardus* grassland, on siliceous substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in continental Europe) * Priority feature
Heaths	Alpine and Boreal heaths European dry heaths Northern Atlantic wet heaths with *Erica tetralix*
Inlets and bays	Large shallow inlets and bays

Annex I Habitat (abbreviated)	Annex I Habitat(s) (full description)
Limestone pavements	Limestone pavements * Priority feature
Machairs	Machairs
Mudflats and sandflats	Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide
Reefs	Reefs
Rocky slopes	Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation
Running freshwater	Water courses of plain to montane levels with the *Ranunculion fluitantis* and *Callitricho-Batrachion* vegetation
Salt marshes and salt meadows	Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*) Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (*Sarcocornetea fruticosi*) *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand Spartina swards (*Spartinion maritimae*)
Sandbanks	Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time
Scree	Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (*Thlaspietea rotundifolii*) Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (*Androsacetalia alpinae* and *Galeopsietalia ladani*)
Scrub (mattoral)	*Juniperus communis* formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands
Sea caves	Submerged or partially submerged sea caves
Sea cliffs	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts
Standing freshwater	Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of *Chara* spp. Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds Natural eutrophic lakes with *Magnopotamion* or *Hydrocharition*-type vegetation Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the *Littorelletea uniflorae* and/or of the *Isoëto-Nanojuncetea*
Vegetation of drift lines	Annual vegetation of drift lines
Vegetation of stony banks	Perennial vegetation of stony banks

Table A.2: Coastal and marine SACs and their Qualifying Features

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex 1 Habitat Primary	Annex 1 Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
SHETLAND					
Fair Isle SAC	561.27	Sea cliffs	Heaths	N/A	N/A
ORKNEY					
Hoy SAC	9499.7	Sea cliffs Standing freshwater Heaths Bogs	Heaths Fens Rocky slopes	N/A	N/A
Loch of Stenness SAC	791.87	Coastal lagoons	N/A	N/A	N/A
Stromness Heaths and Coasts SAC	635.78	Sea cliffs Heath	Fens	N/A	N/A
Faray and Holm of Faray SAC	785.68	N/A	N/A	Grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*	N/A
Sanday SAC	10971.65	Reefs	Sandbanks Mudflats and sandflats	Harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*	N/A
NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND					
Cape Wrath SAC	1018.18	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Durness SAC	1212.74	Coastal dunes Standing freshwater Grasslands Limestone pavements	Coastal dunes Heaths Grasslands Fens	N/A	Otter *Lutra lutra*
Invernaver SAC	294.54	Coastal dunes Heaths Grasslands	Coastal dunes Fens	N/A	N/A
Strathy Point SAC	203.58	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE					
East Caithness Cliffs SAC	442.64	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Mound Alderwoods SAC	297.33	Forests	N/A	N/A	N/A
Moray Firth SAC	151341.67	N/A	Sandbanks	Bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus*	N/A

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex 1 Habitat Primary	Annex 1 Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC	8700.53	Estuaries Mudflats and sandflats Saltmarsh and saltmeadows Salt meadows Coastal dunes	Sandbanks Reefs	Otter *Lutra lutra* Harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*	N/A
Conon Islands SAC	120.11	Forests	N/A	N/A	N/A
Culbin Bar SAC	612.88	Vegetation of stony banks	Salt meadows Coastal dunes	N/A	N/A
Lower River Spey - Spey Bay SAC	652.6	Vegetation of stony banks Forests	N/A	N/A	N/A
Buchan Ness to Collieston SAC	207.52	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sands of Forvie SAC	734.05	Coastal dunes	N/A	N/A	N/A
SOUTH OF ABERDEENSHIRE					
Garron Point SAC	15.58	N/A	N/A	Narrow-mouthed whorl snail *Vertigo angustior*	N/A

A3 Offshore Special Areas of Conservation

There are no offshore SACs close enough to the Outer Moray Firth blocks applied for (listed in Section 1.2), for there to be foreseeable effects on site integrity.

A4 Riverine Special Areas of Conservation

Table A.3: Riverine SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel

Site Name	Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*	Migratory fish[1]
Foinaven	✓	-
River Borgie	✓	AS
River Naver	✓	AS
River Thurso	-	AS
Berriedale and Langwell Waters	-	AS

Site Name	Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*	Migratory fish[1]
River Evelix	✓	-
River Oykel	✓	AS
River Moriston	✓	AS
River Spey	✓	SL, AS
River Dee	✓	AS
River South Esk	✓	AS

[1] *SL - Sea lamprey Petromyzon marinus, RL - River lamprey Lampetra fluviatilis, AS - Atlantic salmon Salmo salar*

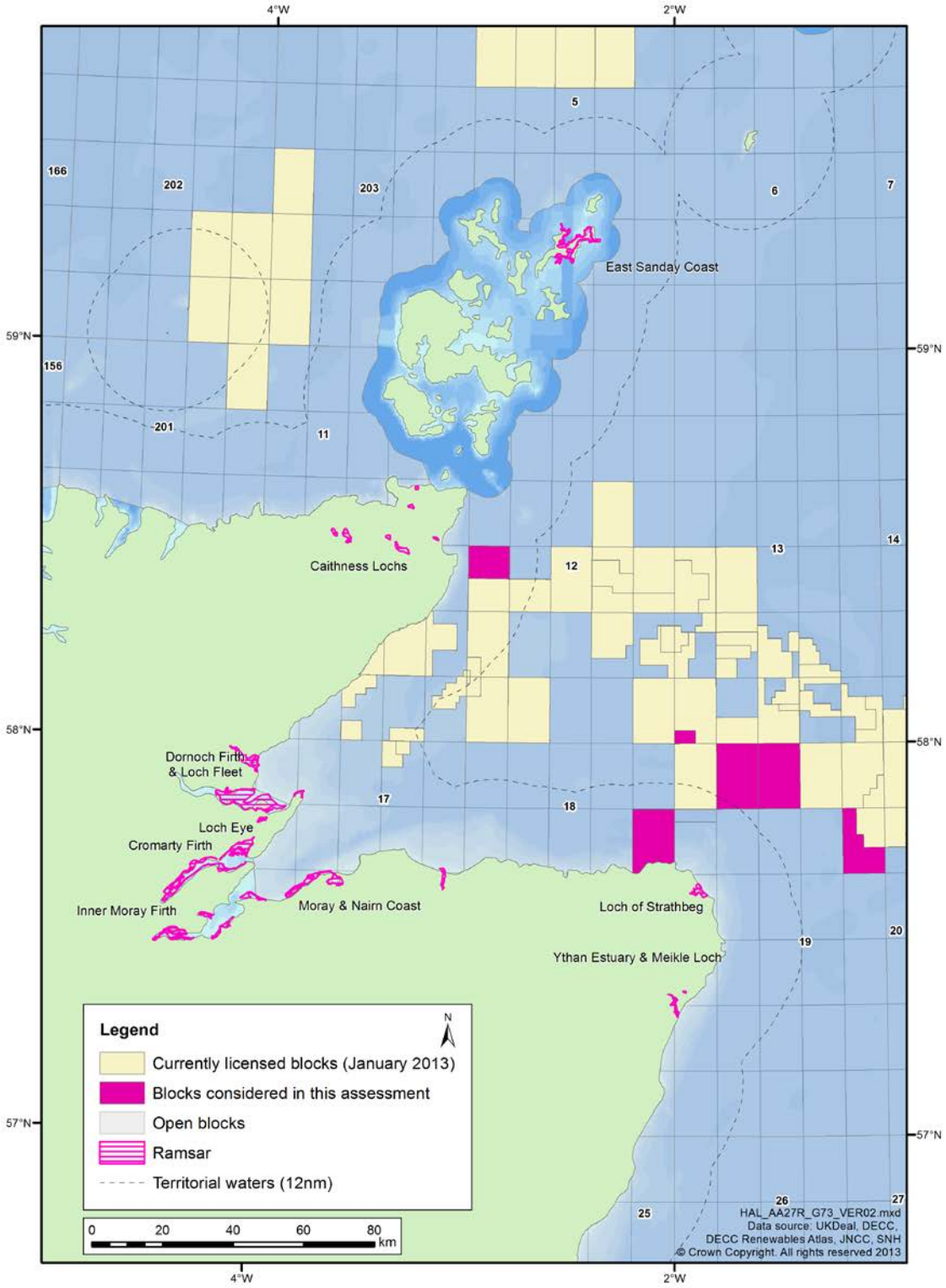
A5 Ramsar sites

The coastal Ramsar sites are also SPAs and/or SACs (although site boundaries are not always strictly coincident and a Ramsar site may comprise one or more Natura 2000 sites), see tabulation below.

Table A.4: Coastal Ramsar sites and corresponding Natura 2000 sites

Ramsar name	SPA name	SAC name
Caithness Lochs	Caithness Lochs	-
Cromarty Firth	Cromarty Firth	-
Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	Dornoch Firth and Morrich More
East Sanday Coast	East Sanday Coast	Sanday
Inner Moray Firth	Inner Moray Firth	Moray Firth
Loch Eye	Loch Eye	Dornoch Firth and Morrich More
Loch of Strathbeg	Loch of Strathbeg	-
Moray and Nairn Coast	Moray and Nairn Coast	-
Ythan Estuary and Meikle Loch	Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch	Sands of Forvie

Map A.3: Location of coastal Ramsar sites



Appendix B – Re-screening tables for the identification of likely significant effects on the sites

In the original block screening assessment, the implications of geophysical survey, drilling and physical effects were considered in a generic way for all Blocks applied for in the 27th Round (DECC 2012) for sites where there was a foreseeable possibility of interactions[33]. Subsequent to the publication of the screening assessment (DECC 2012), proposed work programmes for the Blocks have been confirmed by the applicant companies (see below), or in some cases applications made for Blocks have been withdrawn.

Proposed work programmes for the Blocks from the range of licence applications received are as follows, (see also Section 2.2 for details):

- 12/16a – Drill or drop well
- 13/26b – Drill or drop well
- 18/10 – Drill or drop well
- 19/02 & 19/03 – Drill or drop well
- 19/10b – Drill or drop well and shoot 3D seismic

In light of the proposed work programmes, and confirmation of those Blocks proposed to be taken forward for licensing, those sites initially identified in the screening document as having a foreseeable interaction with offshore oil and gas activities are re-screened below. The potential for likely significant effects on relevant Natura 2000 sites (listed in Appendix A) is considered in the table below and where relevant, the location of further appropriate assessment is clearly signposted. More information on the conservation objectives and status of those sites identified as requiring consideration in the AA is provided in Appendix C.

Activities which may be carried out following the grant of a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the conservation objectives of relevant European Sites are considered under the following broad headings:

[33] Coastal and marine sites along the coasts of the United Kingdom and in territorial waters, Offshore sites (i.e. those largely or entirely beyond 12nm from the coast), Riverine sites designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel, sites designated for breeding red-throated divers, sites in the waters of other member states at or adjacent to the UK median line.

- Physical disturbance and other effects (e.g. pipeline trenching, marine discharges)
- Underwater noise (in particular, seismic surveys)
- Oil spills (including all liquid phase hydrocarbons)
- In-combination effects (e.g. cumulative and synergistic and secondary/indirect effects)

B1 Coastal and marine Special Protection Areas

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
SHETLAND								
Fair Isle	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern, wren and seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (seabirds) when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
ORKNEY								
Pentland Firth Islands	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Switha	-	✓	-	✓	-	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering geese **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely events of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could affect the qualifying features, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Orkney Mainland Moors	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding and overwintering birds of prey and owls, breeding red-throated diver **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil is not likely to affect the qualifying features as the site does not include marine habitats. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Hoy	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding peregrine, red-throated diver and skua, breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Marwick Head	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Rousay	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
West Westray	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm)	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and skua **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Calf of Eday	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
East Sanday Coast	-	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering waders **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Auskerry	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and storm petrel **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Copinsay	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Sule Skerry and Sule Stack	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND								
Cape Wrath	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								project plans are known.
North Sutherland Coastal Islands	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering geese **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil is not likely to affect the qualifying features as the geese feed and roost on the islands and are not particularly sensitive to oil spill. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
North Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding peregrine and seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Caithness Lochs	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil is not likely to affect the qualifying features as the site does not include marine habitats. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								activities and site negates likely significant effect
MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE								
East Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	-	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding peregrine, seabirds and gulls **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from any of the Blocks (particularly 12/16a), weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential acoustic disturbance of birds associated with proximity of Block 12/16a. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Outer Moray Firth area. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding osprey, overwintering waders and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Loch Eye	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering waterfowl

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								Consideration of likely significant effects: Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil is not likely to affect the qualifying features as the site does not include marine habitats. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Cromarty Firth	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and osprey, overwintering waders and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 12/16a and 18/10, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Inner Moray Firth	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and osprey, overwintering waders and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 12/16a and 18/10, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								Appropriate Assessment: See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Moray and Nairn Coast	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and osprey, overwintering waders and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 18/10, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads	✓	-	-	✓	✓	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** One of the Blocks is within or adjacent to the SPA. Certain activities in or related to this Block could potentially undermine conservation objectives through physical damage or loss from smothering by drilling discharges, the installation of infrastructure and cables. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks (particularly 18/10), weathered spilled crude oil could affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential acoustic disturbance of qualifying features associated with activities. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5, 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Loch of Strathbeg	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and overwintering waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 18/10, 13/26b, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 18/10, 13/26b, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding terns and overwintering waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 19/02, 19/03, 19/10b, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								Appropriate Assessment: See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Fowlsheugh	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outwith the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Notes: 1 ✓denotes feature present; 2 ✓denotes vulnerability to effect

B2 Coastal and marine Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
SHETLAND							
Fair Isle	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs, heaths **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
ORKNEY							
Hoy	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs, standing freshwater, heaths, bogs, fens, rocky slopes **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Loch of Stenness	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Coastal lagoons **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							activities and site negates likely significant effect
Stromness Heaths and Coasts	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs, heaths **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Faray and Holm of Faray	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Grey seal **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying features, although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature within or when foraging outwith the site, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Sanday	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Reefs, sandbanks, mudflats and sandflats, and harbour seal **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey)

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species qualifying feature (harbour seal), although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect sensitive qualifying features (e.g. seals foraging outwith site boundaries), although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND							
Cape Wrath	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Durness	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Coastal dunes, standing freshwater, grasslands, limestone pavements, heaths, fens, otter **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							Appropriate Assessment: No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Invernaver	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Coastal dunes, heaths, grasslands, fens **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Strathy Point	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE							
East Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. However the proximity to one of the Blocks means that a spill could undermine the

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							conservation objectives although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Mound Alderwoods	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Forests **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Moray Firth	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Sandbanks, bottlenose dolphin **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying species feature, although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the species feature both within the SAC and when forging more widely, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Dornoch Firth and Morrich More	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Estuaries, mudflats and sandflats, saltmarsh and saltmeadows, coastal dunes, reefs, otter & harbour seal

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							Consideration of likely significant effects: Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species feature (harbour seal), although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect habitat (from Blocks 12/16a and 18/10) and species features (e.g. from any of the Blocks for seals foraging outside of site boundaries), although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Conon Islands	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Forests **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Culbin Bar	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Vegetation of stony banks, salt meadows, coastal dunes **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely events of a major crude oil spill from Blocks 12/16a and 18/10, weathered spilled crude oil could affect sensitive

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							qualifying features (salt meadows), although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Lower River Spey - Spey Bay	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Vegetation of stony banks, forests **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Buchan Ness to Collieston	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Sands of Forvie	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Coastal dunes **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
SOUTH OF ABERDEENSHIRE							
Garron Point	-	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Narrow-mouthed whorl snail **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. Information provided in the Natura 2000 data sheet for the site indicates that parts of the site might be vulnerable to certain forms of marine oil pollution, where oil is blown on shore. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect

B3 Riverine Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Foinaven	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Standing freshwater, heaths, grasslands, scree, rocky slope, bogs, freshwater pearl mussel & otter **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel qualifying feature; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
River Borgie	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
River Naver	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Thurso	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying feature, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							project plans are known.
Berriedale and Langwell Waters	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying feature, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Evelix	-	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations and accidental spills. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the qualifying feature; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
River Oykel	-	✓	-	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Moriston	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a and 18/10, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely.

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							Appropriate Assessment: See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Spey	-	✓	-	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel, sea lamprey, Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 18/10, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (sea lamprey, Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (sea lamprey, Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Dee	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 19/10b, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with proposed renewable (offshore wind) energy development in Aberdeen Bay. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River South Esk	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Block 19/10b, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							project plans are known.

Appendix C – Detailed information on sites where the potential for effects have been identified

C1 Coastal and marine Special Protection Areas

The following tables provide detailed information of the relevant sites, including full listing of their qualifying features. Where available, information is provided on the assessed condition of the qualifying features, as stated on the SNH sitelink website.

Site Name: Fair Isle SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HZ216724 (central point) Latitude 59º32'15"N Longitude 01º37'00"W
Area (ha)	6,824.4
Summary	Fair Isle is located in the North Sea, halfway between the Shetland mainland and the Orkney Islands in northern Scotland. It is partly composed of Old Red Sandstone that has weathered to produce a greatly indented coastline with many geos, stacks and crags. The island is of major importance as a breeding area for seabirds, including skuas, terns, gulls and auks. It is also notable for its endemic race of wren *Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis.* The seabirds nest both on the cliffs and crags around the island as well as on moorland and maritime grassland areas, and feed in the waters around the island, outside the SPA. The SPA includes the entire coastline of the island together with an extensive area of moorland and grassland in the north of the island.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive: **During the breeding season:** Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*, 1,120 pairs representing at least 2.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year mean, 1993-1997) [favourable maintained] Fair Isle wren *Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis*, 37 individuals representing 100.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1997) [favourable maintained] ***Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:*** **During the breeding season:** Guillemot *Uria aalge*, 25,165 pairs representing at least 1.1% of the breeding East Atlantic population (Count as at 1994) [favourable maintained] ***Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds*** ***Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.*** During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 180,000 individual seabirds including: puffin *Fratercula arctica*, razorbill *Alca torda*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, great skua *Catharacta skua*, Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus*, shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*, gannet *Morus bassanus*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*, guillemot *Uria aalge*, Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea* [all favourable maintained, except shag: unfavourable recovering]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site	

Site Name: Fair Isle SPA
• Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Pentland Firth Islands SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: ND387842 (central point) Latitude 58º44'30"N Longitude 03º03'30"W
Area (ha)	170.51
Summary	The Pentland Firth Islands are located between the Orkney Islands and the mainland coast of northeast Scotland. They are a group of two main islands, Swona and Muckle Skerry, and a group of rocky skerries in the Pentland Firth. The islands contain a variety of habitats, including cliffs, rocky shores, maritime heath, moorland, rough grassland, marsh and open freshwater. They provide strategic nesting localities for Arctic tern which feed outside the SPA in the rich surrounding waters of the Pentland Firth.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive: **During the breeding season:** Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*, 1,200 pairs representing at least 2.7% of the breeding population in Great Britain (4 year mean 1992-1995) [unfavourable declining]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: Switha SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: ND364891 (central point) Latitude 58º47'08"N Longitude 03º06'00"W
Area (ha)	57.39
Summary	Switha is a small, uninhabited, low-lying grassy island at the southern end of the Orkney archipelago in northern Scotland. It lies 2km east of South Walls (Hoy) and 2km south of the island of Flotta. Switha has a rocky coastline with cliffs along the north, east and west shores, and is almost totally covered by maritime grassland, with smaller areas of heath and bog. Switha is of importance as a winter roosting site for Greenland barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive: **Overwinter:** Barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*, 1,120 individuals representing at least 4% of the British and world populations of this species [favourable maintained]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: Hoy SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: ND238974 (central point) Latitude 58º51'30"N Longitude 03º19'10"W
Area (ha)	18,122.17
Summary	Hoy is one of the most southerly of the major islands of the Orkney archipelago in northern Scotland. The Hoy SPA covers the northern and western two-thirds of the island, which is formed of Old Red Sandstone and contains Orkney's highest hills. Most of the island is moorland, drained by numerous streams with diverse vegetation. On the west coast, Old Red Sandstone cliffs reach 339m in height and include a number of notable stacks and crags. These cliffs provide important breeding sites for a number of seabird species, especially gulls and auks, whilst moorland areas support large numbers of breeding birds, in particular great skua. Red-throated diver nest on the numerous small lochans found on the moorland. The divers and seabirds feed in the rich waters around Hoy, outside the SPA.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Peregrine *Falco peregrinus*, 6 pairs representing at least 0.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Mid-1990s) [favourable maintained]

Red-throated diver *Gavia stellata*, 58 territories representing at least 6.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (1994 National Survey) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Great skua *Catharacta skua*, 1,900 pairs representing at least 14.0% of the breeding World population (Seabird Census Register) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.

During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 120,000 individual seabirds including: puffin *Fratercula arctica*, guillemot *Uria aalge*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, great black-backed gull *Larus marinus*, Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus,* fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis* and great skua *Catharacta skua* [all favourable maintained, except puffin, kittiwake, guillemot and fulmar: unfavourable declining]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Marwick Head SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HY226257 (central point) Latitude 59º06'20"N Longitude 03º21'00"W
Area (ha)	475.58
Summary	Marwick Head lies on the west coast of the island of Mainland in the Orkney archipelago of northern Scotland. The site comprises a 2km section of high, eroded Old Red Sandstone cliffs rising to 85m and backed by cliff-top maritime grassland. The site is of importance as a nesting area for large numbers of guillemot *Uria aalge* and kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*. These species feed outside the SPA in surrounding marine areas.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Guillemot *Uria aalge*, 37,700 individuals representing up to 1.1% of the western European biogeographic population [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.

During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 75,000 individual seabirds including: kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla* and guillemot *Uria aalge* [unfavourable declining]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Rousay SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HY400310 (central point) Latitude 59º10'50"N Longitude 03º06'00"W
Area (ha)	5,483.37
Summary	Rousay is an island off the north-east coast of the island of Mainland in the Orkney archipelago, in northern Scotland. The site is composite and consists of two parts located at the north-west and north-east ends of the island. Here, sea-cliffs grade inland to areas of maritime heath and grassland. The maritime heath contains numerous base-rich flushes characterised by black bog-rush *Schoenus nigricans* and various sedges *Carex* spp. and grasses. The maritime heath also supports colonies of the nationally scarce Scottish primrose *Primula scotica*. The site holds a diverse assemblage of breeding seabirds, including terns, auks, gulls and skuas. The nesting seabirds feed in the waters around Rousay outside the SPA, as well as further away.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: **During the breeding season:** Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*, 790 pairs representing at least 2% of the breeding population in Great Britain (average between 1991 and 1995) [favourable maintained] ***Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds*** ***Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.*** During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 30,000 individual seabirds including: Guillemot *Uria aalge*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*, Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea* [all unfavourable declining except Arctic skua: favourable maintained]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: West Westray SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HY425464 (central point) Latitude 59º17'40"N Longitude 03º00'45"W
Area (ha)	3,781.29
Summary	The SPA is located on the west coast of the island of Westray, one of the most northerly of the Orkney islands in northern Scotland. The site comprises an 8km length of Old Red Sandstone cliffs, together with adjoining areas of species-rich maritime grassland and heath. The area is rich in cliff-top plants including the nationally scarce Scottish primrose *Primula scotica*, sea plantain *Plantago maritima*, and spring squill *Scilla verna*. The cliffs support large colonies of breeding auks and kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, whilst the grassland and heathland areas support breeding colonies of skuas and terns. The seabirds feed in the surrounding waters outside the SPA.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*, 1,140 pairs representing at least 3% of the breeding population in Great Britain [unfavourable declining]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Guillemot *Uria aalge*, 42,150 individuals representing at least 1.2% of the North Atlantic biogeographic population [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.

During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 113,000 individual seabirds including: razorbill *Alca torda*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus* and fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis* [all unfavourable declining except razorbill: favourable maintained]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HY401470 (central point) Latitude 59º22'40"N Longitude 02º52'45"W
Area (ha)	245.71
Summary	Papa Westray is a small island lying close to Westray in the northern Orkney islands in Scotland. The island rises to 48m above sea level at North Hill and is surrounded by a rocky coastline backing onto maritime sedge heath. Halophytic communities of plants typify the grassland immediately above the shore, grading inland to maritime sedge heath with a few small pools. The site supports a wide variety of plants, including the nationally scarce Scottish primrose *Primula scotica*. The Holm is a small, low-lying island of 48ha off the east coast of Papa Westray dominated by a rocky coastline and maritime grassland. The islands are an important breeding site for both Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea* and Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus*. The terns feed outside the SPA in the waters surrounding the islands.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: **During the breeding season:** Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*, 1,950 pairs representing at least 4.4% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1997) [unfavourable declining] ***Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:*** **During the breeding season:** Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus*, 135 pairs representing at least 0.4% of the breeding North Atlantic population (Seabird Census Register) [unfavourable declining]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: Calf of EdaySPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HY581391 (central point) Latitude 59º14'14"N Longitude 02º44'01"W
Area (ha)	2,668.91
Summary	The Calf of Eday is a small, uninhabited island located to the north of the island of Eday in the Orkney archipelago in northern Scotland. The island has a rocky coastline with cliffs on the north and east coasts. The dominant vegetation on the island is dry dwarf-shrub heath dominated by heather *Calluna vulgaris*, with smaller areas of wet heath, semi-improved grassland and coastal grassland. The site is of importance as a nesting area for breeding seabirds, which feed in surrounding waters outside the SPA and use most of the island for loafing. Gulls and cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo* nest in the dry heath and grassland areas, whilst fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla* and auks nest on the cliffs.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds ***Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.*** During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 30,000 individual seabirds (Estimate, as at 1997) including: guillemot *Uria aalge*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, great black-backed gull *Larus marinus*, cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis* [seabird assemblage: unfavourable declining].	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: East Sanday Coast SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HY676423 (central point) Latitude 59º16'00"N Longitude 02º34'00"W
Area (ha)	1,515.23
Summary	East Sanday Coast SPA is located on the island of Sanday in the Orkney Islands of northern Scotland. The site comprises a 55km stretch of coast, and consists of both rocky and sandy sections. The coastline supports internationally important populations of wintering waders.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive: **Over winter:** Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, 600 individuals representing at least 1.1% of the wintering population in Great Britain (Winter peak mean 1991/2-1993/4) [favourable maintained] ***Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:*** **Over winter:** Purple sandpiper *Calidris maritima*, 840 individuals representing at least 1.7% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (winter peak means) [unfavourable declining] Turnstone *Arenaria interpres*, 1,400 individuals representing at least 2.0% of the wintering Western Palearctic - wintering population (three year peak mean, 1991/2-1993/4) [unfavourable declining]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: Auskerry SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HY674163 (central point) Latitude 59º02'00"N Longitude 02º34'00"W
Area (ha)	101.97
Summary	Auskerry is a small, uninhabited low-lying island situated 5km south of Stronsay in the Orkney Islands. The shore is a mixture of rocky platforms interspersed with low cliffs and boulder/shingle beaches. The site is important as a nesting area for a number of breeding seabirds. These birds feed outside the SPA in the waters surrounding the island, as well as more distant waters.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive: **During the breeding season:** Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*, 780 pairs representing at least 1.8% of the breeding population in Great Britain (4 year mean, 1992-1995) [favourable maintained] Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*, 3,600 pairs representing at least 4.2% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1995) [unfavourable declining]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: Copinsay SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HY611015 (central point) Latitude 58º54'00"N Longitude 02º40'30"W
Area (ha)	3,607.7
Summary	Copinsay lies 4km off the east coast of Orkney Mainland. It consists of the island of Copinsay and three islets (Corn Holm, Ward Holm and Black Holm). The three holms are vegetated and a storm beach connects them to Copinsay at low water. Copinsay is formed of Old Red Sandstone with the largely horizontal bedding planes providing ideal breeding ledges for seabirds (auks and kittiwake), especially on the sheer cliffs of the southeast of Copinsay which reach to over 60m. The seabirds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters, as well as more distantly.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds ***Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.*** During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 70,000 individual seabirds including: guillemot *Uria aalge*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, great black-backed gull *Larus marinus* and fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis* [unfavourable declining, except kittiwake: unfavourable recovering; and fulmar and great black-backed gull: favourable maintained]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: HX594215 (central point) Latitude 59º05'05"N Longitude 04º24'15"W
Area (ha)	3,909.45
Summary	The two small and remote islands of Sule Skerry and Sule Stack lie in the North Atlantic, west of Orkney. Sule Skerry is about 60km from Orkney, while Sule Stack is another 8km to the south-west. Sule Skerry is the larger of the two islands, covering about 16ha, and is low-lying and covered by peaty soil with rocky outcrops. Vegetation is limited by the combination of salt spray and seabird activity. Sule Stack is a higher, bare rock with no vascular plants. The islands provide strategically placed nesting localities for large numbers of seabirds which feed in the waters off the north coast of Scotland outside the SPA. They also hold a diverse assemblage of largely pelagic species, including large numbers of petrels, auks and gannet *Morus bassanus*. It is one of only seven known nesting localities in the EU for Leach's petrel *Oceanodroma leucorhoa*.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:

Leach's storm-petrel *Oceanodroma leucorhoa*, 5 pairs representing <0.1% of the breeding population in Great Britain

Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*, 500-5,000 pairs representing 1-6% of the breeding population in Great Britain

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:

Gannet *Morus bassanus*, 5,900 pairs representing at least 2.2% of the world biogeographic population

Puffin *Fratercula arctica*, 46,900 pairs representing at least 5% of the *F.a.grabae* biogeographic population

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.

During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 100,000 individual seabirds including: Leach's storm-petrel *Oceanodroma leucorhoa*, guillemot *Uria aalge*, shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*, puffin *Fratercula arctica*, gannet *Morus bassanus*, storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*.

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Cape Wrath SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NC291732 (central point) Latitude 58º36'00"N Longitude 04º53'30"W
Area (ha)	6,737.26
Summary	Cape Wrath lies at the north-westernmost tip of mainland Scotland in Sutherland. The site comprises two stretches of Torridonian sandstone and Lewisian gneiss cliffs (of *ca.* 15km length) around the headland of Cape Wrath. These cliffs provide suitable nest sites for large numbers of breeding seabirds. West of Cape Wrath, the cliffs are broken with undercliffs vegetated by heather *Calluna vulgaris*, juniper *Juniperus communis* and ferns, whilst east of the headland, far more precipitous cliffs rise to about 200 m. Cape Wrath is especially important for gulls and auks. The seabirds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters and more distantly in the North Atlantic.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds ***Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.*** During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 50,000 individual seabirds including: puffin *Fratercula arctica*, razorbill *Alca torda*, guillemot *Uria aalge*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*.	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: North Caithness Cliffs SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: ND182743 (central point) Latitude 58º39'00"N Longitude 03º24'30"W
Area (ha)	14,621.14
Summary	The North Caithness Cliffs SPA is located on the north coast of Caithness in northern Scotland. The site comprises most of the sea-cliff areas between Red Point and Duncansby Head on the north mainland coast, and the western cliffs on the island of Stroma. Cliff ledges, stacks and geos provide ideal nesting sites for important populations of seabirds, especially gulls and auks. The seabirds nesting on the North Caithness Cliffs feed outside the SPA in the surrounding waters of the Pentland Firth, as well as further afield. The cliffs also provide important nesting habitat for peregrine *Falco peregrinus.*

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Peregrine *Falco peregrinus*, 6 pairs representing at least 0.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Mid-1990s) [N/A]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Guillemot *Uria aalge*, 26,994 pairs representing at least 1.2% of the breeding East Atlantic population (Count as at 1987) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.

During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 110,000 individual seabirds including: puffin *Fratercula arctica*, razorbill *Alca torda*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*, guillemot *Uria aalge* [favourable maintained, except kittiwake and razorbill: unfavourable declining]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: East Caithness Cliffs SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: ND214331 (central point) Latitude 58º16'49"N Longitude 03º20'21"W
Area (ha)	11,690.92
Summary	The East Caithness Cliffs SPA is located on the east coast of Caithness in northern Scotland. The site comprises most of the sea-cliff areas between Wick and Helmsdale. The cliffs are formed from Old Red Sandstone and are generally between 30-60m high, rising to 150m at Berriedale. Cliff ledges, stacks and geos provide ideal nesting sites for internationally important populations of seabirds, especially gulls and auks. The seabirds nesting on the East Caithness Cliffs feed outside the SPA in inshore waters as well as further away. The cliffs also provide important nesting habitat for peregrine. The cliffs overlook the Moray Firth, an area that provides rich feeding areas for fish-eating seabirds.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Peregrine *Falco peregrinus*, 6 pairs representing at least 0.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Mid-1990s)

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Guillemot *Uria aalge*, 106,700 individuals representing at least 3.1% of the north Atlantic biogeographic population [favourable maintained]

Herring gull *Larus argentatus*, 9,400 pairs representing at least 1.0% of the Northwestern Europe biogeographic population [unfavourable declining]

Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, 32,500 pairs representing at least 1.0% of the north Atlantic biogeographic population [favourable maintained]

Razorbill *Alca torda*, 15,800 individuals representing at least 1.8% of the total *A. t. islandica* biogeographic population [favourable maintained]

Shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*, 2,300 pairs representing at least 1.8% of the north Europe biogeographic population [unfavourable declining]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.

During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 300,000 individual seabirds including: puffin *Fratercula arctica*, great black-backed gull *Larus marinus*, cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*, razorbill *Alca torda*, guillemot *Uria aalge*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, herring gull *Larus argentatus*, shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis* [favourable maintained, except shag, cormorant, great black-backed gull and herring gull: unfavourable declining]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NH7888623 (central point) Latitude 57º51'00"N Longitude 04º02'30"W
Area (ha)	7,836.33
Summary	The Dornoch Firth is located in north-eastern Scotland and is one of the two northernmost estuaries in the Moray Basin ecosystem. The Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA is one of the best examples in northwest Europe of a large complex estuary which has been relatively unaffected by industrial development, whilst Loch Fleet itself is an example of a shallow, bar-built estuary. Extensive sand-flats and mud-flats are backed by saltmarsh and sand dunes with transitions to dune heath and alder woodland. The tidal flats support internationally important numbers of waterbirds on migration and in winter, and are the most northerly and substantial extent of intertidal habitat for wintering waterbirds in the UK, as well as Europe. The Firth is also of importance as a feeding area for locally breeding osprey. Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA forms an integral ecological component of Moray Basin Firths and Bays of which it forms the most northerly component area.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*, 10 pairs representing at least 10.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count as at early 1990's) [favourable maintained]

Over winter:
Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, 1,300 individuals representing at least 2.5% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

Over winter:
Greylag goose *Anser anser,* 2,079 individuals representing at least 2.1% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]

Wigeon *Anas penelope*, 15,022 individuals representing at least 1.2% of the wintering Western Siberia/Northwestern/Northeastern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl
Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.

Over winter, the area regularly supports 35,202 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: curlew *Numenius arquata*, dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*, oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, teal *Anas crecca*, wigeon *Anas penelope*, greylag goose *Anser anser,* bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica* [all favourable maintained]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Cromarty Firth SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NH688680 (central point) Latitude 57º41'00"N Longitude 04º12'00"W
Area (ha)	3,766.24
Summary	The Cromarty Firth is located in north-eastern Scotland and is one of the major firths on the east shore of the Moray Firth. It contains a range of high-quality coastal habitats including extensive intertidal mud-flats and shingle bordered locally by areas of saltmarsh, as well as reedbeds around Dingwall. The rich invertebrate fauna of the intertidal flats, with beds of eelgrass *Zostera* spp., glasswort *Salicornia* spp., and *Enteromorpha* algae, all provide important food sources for large numbers of wintering and migrating waterbirds (swans, geese, ducks and waders). With adjacent estuarine areas elsewhere in the Moray Firth, it is the most northerly major wintering area for wildfowl and waders in Europe. The Firth is also of importance as a feeding area for locally breeding Osprey as well as for breeding terns. Cromarty Firth SPA forms an integral ecological component of Moray Basin Firths and Bays.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Common tern *Sterna hirundo*, 294 pairs representing at least 2.4% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year mean, 1989-1993) [unfavourable no change]

Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*, 1 pair representing at least 1.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Early 1990s) [favourable maintained]

Over winter:
Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, 1,355 individuals representing at least 3% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]

Whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus,* 64 individuals representing at least 1.0% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [unfavourable no change]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

Over winter:
Greylag goose *Anser anser,* 1,782 individuals representing at least 2% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl
Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.

Over winter, the area regularly supports 30,200 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1995/6) including: redshank *Tringa totanus*, curlew *Numenius arquata*, dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*, knot *Calidris canutus*, oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*, scaup *Aythya marila*, pintail *Anas acuta*, wigeon *Anas penelope*, greylag goose *Anser anser,* bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus* [favourable maintained, except whooper swan, scaup and common tern: unfavourable no change]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Inner Moray Firth SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NN564745 (central point) Latitude 56º50'25"N Longitude 04º21'15"W
Area (ha)	2,339.23
Summary	The Inner Moray Firth is located to the north of Inverness in Scotland and is one of the major arms of the Moray Firth. It comprises the Beauly Firth and Inverness Firth (including Munlochy Bay) which together form the easternmost estuarine component of the Moray Basin ecosystem. The site contains extensive intertidal flats and smaller areas of saltmarsh. The rich invertebrate fauna of the intertidal flats, with beds of eelgrass *Zostera spp*., glasswort *Salicornia spp*., and *Enteromorpha* algae, all provide important food sources for large numbers of wintering and migrating waterbirds (geese, ducks and waders). With adjacent estuarine areas elsewhere in the Moray Firth, this site is the most northerly major wintering area for wildfowl and waders in Europe. The Firth is also of importance as a feeding area for locally breeding osprey as well as for breeding terns. The Inner Moray Firth SPA forms an integral ecological component of Moray Basin Firths and Bays.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Common tern *Sterna hirundo*, 310 pairs representing at least 2.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Seabird Census Register) [unfavourable no change]

Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*, 1 pair representing at least 2.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Early 1990s) [favourable maintained]

Over winter:
Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, 1,090 individuals representing at least 1% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

Over winter:
Greylag goose *Anser anser,* 2,651 individuals representing at least 3% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]

Red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*, 1,184 individuals representing at least 1% of the wintering Northwestern/Central Europe population (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [unfavourable no change]

Redshank *Tringa totanus*, 1,621 individuals representing at least 1% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]

Scaup *Aythya marila*, 97 individuals representing <0.1% of the wintering Northern/Western Europe population (Counts 1991-96) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl
Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.

Over winter, the area regularly supports 33,148 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6), including: scaup *Aythya marila*, curlew *Numenius arquata*, oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, goosander *Mergus merganser*, goldeneye *Bucephala clangula*, teal *Anas crecca*, wigeon *Anas penelope*, cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo*, redshank *Tringa totanus*, red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*, greylag goose *Anser anser,* bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica* [favourable maintained, except cormorant, red-breasted merganser and goosander: unfavourable no change]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species

Site Name: Inner Moray Firth SPA
• No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Moray and Nairn Coast SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NH967633 (central point) Latitude 57º38'54"N Longitude 03º43'48"W
Area (ha)	2,410.25
Summary	The Moray and Nairn Coast SPA is located on the south coast of the Moray Firth and comprises the intertidal flats, saltmarsh and sand dunes of Findhorn Bay and Culbin Bar, and the alluvial deposits and associated woodland of the Lower River Spey and Spey Bay. It is of outstanding nature conservation and scientific importance for coastal and riverine habitats and supports a range of wetland birds throughout the year. In summer it supports nesting osprey, whilst in winter it supports large numbers of Iceland/Greenland pink-footed goose, Icelandic greylag goose and other waterbirds, especially ducks, sea-ducks and waders. The geese feed away from the SPA on surrounding agricultural land during the day. The sea-ducks feed, loaf and roost over inundated intertidal areas within the site, but also away from the SPA in the open waters of the Moray Firth. Moray and Nairn Coast SPA forms an integral ecological component of the Moray Basin Firths and Bays, of which it is the easternmost unit.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*, 7 pairs representing at least 7.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at early 1990s) [favourable maintained]

Over winter:
Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, 1,156 individuals representing at least 2.2% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

Over winter:
Greylag goose *Anser anser*, 2,679 individuals representing at least 2.7% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]

Pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*, 139 individuals representing <0.1% of the wintering Eastern Greenland/Iceland/UK population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [unfavourable declining]

Redshank *Tringa totanus*, 862 individuals representing at least 0.5% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean 91/2 to 95/6) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.

Over winter:
The area regularly supports 17,473 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 91/2) to 95/6including: pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*, dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*, oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*, velvet scoter *Melanitta fusca*, common scoter *Melanitta nigra*, long-tailed duck *Clangula hyemalis*, wigeon *Anas penelope*, redshank *Tringa totanus*, greylag goose *Anser anser*, bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica* [favourable maintained, except pink-footed goose: unfavourable declining]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Troup, Pennan and Lion's Head SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NH782677 (central point) Latitude 57º41'00"N Longitude 02º15'05"W
Area (ha)	3,367.21
Summary	Troup, Pennan and Lion's head SPA is a 9km stretch of sea-cliffs along the Banff and Buchan coast of Aberdeenshire in north-east Scotland. As well as cliffs, the site also includes adjacent areas of grassland and heath, and several small sand or shingle beaches punctuate the otherwise rocky shore. The cliffs rise to 150m and provide ideal nesting sites for seabirds, which feed in the rich waters offshore and outside the SPA. Different parts of the cliffs are used by different species of seabirds according to varying ecological requirements. The site is particularly important for its numbers of gulls and auks.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Guillemot *Uria aalge*, 44,600 individuals representing at least 4% of the British and 1% of total population of the sub-species *U. a. aalge* and *U. a. albionis* [unfavourable declining]

Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, 31,600 pairs representing 6% of the British population and 1% of the total population of the sub-species *R. t. tridactyla* [unfavourable no change]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.

During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 150,000 individual seabirds (Count, as at 1995) including: razorbill *Alca torda*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, herring gull *Larus argentatus*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*, guillemot *Uria aalge* [all unfavourable declining, except herring gull: unfavourable no change]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Loch of Strathbeg SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NK070592 (central point) Latitude 57º37'24" N Longitude 01º53'00" W
Area (ha)	615.94
Summary	The Loch of Strathbeg is a shallow, naturally eutrophic loch with adjoining reedbeds, freshwater marshes, and alder and willow. The calcareous dunes and dune slacks within the site are relatively undisturbed and contain a rich flora. The loch constitutes the largest dune slack pool in the UK (200ha) and the largest waterbody in the northeast Scottish lowlands. It is separated from the sea by a 0.5-1km wide dune system. The SPA provides wintering habitat for a number of important wetland bird species, particularly wildfowl (swans, geese and ducks), and is also an important staging area for migratory wildfowl from Scandinavia and Iceland/Greenland. In summer, coastal parts of the site are an important breeding area for sandwich tern, which feed outside the SPA in adjacent marine areas.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Sandwich tern *Sterna sandvicensis*, 530 pairs representing up to 3.8% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year mean, 1993-1997) [unfavourable declining]

Over winter:
Barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*, 226 individuals representing up to 1.9% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]

Whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus*, 183 individuals representing up to 3.3% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

Over winter:
Greylag goose *Anser anser*, 3,325 individuals representing up to 3.3% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (winter peak means) [unfavourable no change]

Pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*, 39,924 individuals representing up to 17.7% of the wintering Eastern Greenland/Iceland/UK population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.

Over winter, the area regularly supports 49,456 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: teal *Anas crecca*, greylag goose *Anser anser*, pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*, barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*, whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus* [all favourable maintained]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Buchan Ness to Collieston SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NK100345 (central point) Latitude 57º26'20" N Longitude 01º48'30" W
Area (ha)	5,400.94
Summary	Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA is located on the coast of Aberdeenshire in north-east Scotland. It is a 15km stretch of south-east facing cliff formed of granite, quartzite and other rocks running to the south of Peterhead, interrupted only by the sandy beach of Cruden Bay. The low, broken cliffs (generally less than 50m high) show many erosion features such as stacks, arches, caves and blowholes. The varied coastal vegetation on the ledges and cliff tops includes maritime heath, grassland and brackish flushes. The site is of importance as a nesting area for a number of seabird species (gulls and auks). These birds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters, as well as more distantly.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance. During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 95,000 individual seabirds (Count, as at mid-1980s) including: guillemot *Uria aalge*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, herring gull *Larus argentatus*, shag Phalac*rocorax aristotelis*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*. [all unfavourable no change except guillemot: favourable declining and fulmar: unfavourable declining]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NK025279 (central point) Latitude 57º20'30" N Longitude 01º57'30" W
Area (ha)	1,016.24
Summary	Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch are located north of Aberdeen on the east coast of Scotland. The site comprises the long, narrow estuary of the River Ythan and Meikle Loch. At its mouth, the river splits an extensive area of sand dunes with the Forveran Links on the west bank and the Sands of Forvie dune system on the east bank. Extensive mud-flats in the upper reaches of the estuary are replaced by coarser gravels with mussel *Mytilus edulis* beds closer to the sea. The margins of the estuary are varied, with areas of saltmarsh, reedbed and poor fen. Meikle Loch is an important roost site for geese, which feed away from the SPA on surrounding farmland in winter. It is a eutrophic loch supporting limited aquatic vegetation. In summer the coastal habitats of the dunes and estuary provide an important breeding site for three species of tern, whilst in winter the estuary holds large numbers of waders, ducks and geese.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Common tern *Sterna hirundo*, 265 pairs representing up to 2.2% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at early 1990s) [unfavourable declining]

Little tern *Sterna albifrons*, 41 pairs representing up to 1.7% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at early 1990s) [favourable maintained]

Sandwich tern *Sterna sandvicensis*, 600 pairs representing up to 4.3% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Seabird Census Register) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

Over winter:
Pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus,* 17,213 individuals representing up to 7.7% of the wintering Eastern Greenland/Iceland/UK population (winter peak means) [favourable maintained]

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.

Over winter, the area regularly supports 51,265 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: redshank *Tringa totanus*, lapwing *Vanellus vanellus*, eider *Somateria mollissima*, pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus* [favourable maintained]

Conservation objectives:

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Fowlsheugh SPA	
Location	Grid Ref: NO889805 (central point) Latitude 56º55'00" N Longitude 02º10'56" W
Area (ha)	1,303.54
Summary	Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA is located on the coast of Aberdeenshire in north-east Scotland. It is a 15km stretch of south-east facing cliff formed of granite, quartzite and other rocks running to the south of Peterhead, interrupted only by the sandy beach of Cruden Bay. The low, broken cliffs (generally less than 50m high) show many erosion features such as stacks, arches, caves and blowholes. The varied coastal vegetation on the ledges and cliff tops includes maritime heath, grassland and brackish flushes. The site is of importance as a nesting area for a number of seabird species (gulls and auks). These birds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters, as well as more distantly.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: **During the breeding season:** Guillemot *Uria aalge*, 56,450 individuals representing 5% of the Great Britain population (SCRC 1985-1988) [favourable maintained] Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, 36,650 pairs representing 7.5% of the Great Britain population (SCRC 1985-1988) [favourable maintained] ***Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds*** ***Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.*** During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 145,000 individual seabirds (SCRC 1985-1988) including: razorbill *Alca torda*, herring gull *Larus argentatus* and fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis* [all favourable maintained except herring gull: unfavourable declining].	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

C1 Special Areas of Conservation

Site Name: Faray and Holm of Faray SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: HY529378 (central point) Latitude 59º13'30"N Longitude 02º49'30"W
Area (ha)	785.68
Summary	These two uninhabited islands in the northern part of Orkney support a well-established breeding colony of grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*. The seals tend to be found in areas where there is easy access from the shore, and freshwater pools on the islands appear to be particularly important. The islands support the second-largest breeding colony in the UK, contributing around 9% of annual UK pup production.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: None Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: Grey seal *Halichoerus grypus* [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within the site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: Sanday SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: HY715442 (central point) Latitude 59º17'00"N Longitude 02º30'00"W
Area (ha)	10,971.65
Summary	Sanday is a large, low-lying island in the north-east of the Orkney archipelago. Surrounded by clear, relatively shallow water, the island has a complex coastline dominated by extensive sandy beaches and sheltered inlets, interspersed with rocky headlands. Sanday is notable for the extensive subtidal bedrock reefs that surround the island and provide a habitat for dense forests of kelp. The kelp occurs to a depth of about 20m and provides a habitat for species-rich, red algal turf communities, sponges, and ascidians. The kelp beds also provide important foraging areas for harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*. The seal colony is the largest at any discrete site in Scotland with the breeding groups representing over 4% of the UK population. The north coast of Sanday is tide-swept and appears to support a richer fauna than the south coast, with a dense bryozoan/hydroid turf, dense brittlestar and horse mussel *Modiolus modiolus* beds lying in mixed sediment below the kelp zone. Crabs and brittlestars are common within crevices in the rock.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: Reefs [favourable maintained] Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater all the time, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [all favourable maintained] **Annex II Species** Primary features: Harbour seal *Phoca vitulina* [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex I Habitats To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term: • Extent of the habitats on site • Distribution of the habitats within site • Structure and function of the habitats • Processes supporting the habitats • Distribution of typical species of the habitats • Viability of typical species as components of the habitats • No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within the site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: East Caithness Cliffs SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: ND215331 (central point) Latitude 58º16'49"N Longitude 03º20'21"W
Area (ha)	442.64
Summary	This stretch of northern Scottish coast provides a range of habitats, though lacking the extreme exposure of the some of the island sites and Cape Wrath. Roseroot *Sedum rosea* and Scots lovage *Ligusticum scoticum* grow without any associates in the north of the site, and there are tall herb gullies in more sheltered positions often dominated by meadowsweet *Filipendula ulmaria*. There are two very small patches of perched saltmarsh with saltmarsh rush *Juncus gerardii*, and locally there is also bird-influenced vegetation. Grasslands with many tall herbs are plentiful in ungrazed areas and short herb-rich grasslands and heath occur on the cliff tops. Around Berriedale, the vegetation lacks some of the more maritime components such as thrift *Armeria maritima* and sea plantain *Plantago maritima,* and becomes progressively less maritime southwards, with no maritime heath on the cliff top; because of the reduced maritime influence the gullies have developed scrub including willow *Salix* spp., juniper *Juniperus communis*, hazel *Corylus avellana*, hawthorn *Crataegus monogyna* and aspen *Populus tremula*.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: None Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex I Habitats To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitat (listed above) thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitat that the following are maintained in the long term: • Extent of the habitat on site • Distribution of the habitat within site • Structure and function of the habitat • Processes supporting the habitat • Distribution of typical species of the habitat • Viability of typical species as components of the habitat • No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitat	

Site Name: Moray Firth SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NH976821 (central point) Latitude 57º49'00"N Longitude 03º43'36"W
Area (ha)	151,341.67
Summary	The Moray Firth SAC is one of the largest marine SACs in the UK. The designated site lies west of a line between Helmsdale on the Sutherland coast and Lossiemouth on the Moray coast and includes the Beauly/Inverness Firths, and the outer reaches of the Dornoch and Cromarty Firths. The Moray Firth supports the only known resident population of bottlenose dolphin in the North Sea.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Annex I Habitat
Primary feature: None
Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time [favourable maintained]

Annex II Species
Primary features: Bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus* [favourable recovered]
Secondary features: None

Conservation objectives:

For Annex I Habitats
To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitat (listed above) thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest.

To ensure for the qualifying habitat that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Extent of the habitat on site
- Distribution of the habitat within site
- Structure and function of the habitat
- Processes supporting the habitat
- Distribution of typical species of the habitat
- Viability of typical species as components of the habitat
- No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitat

For Annex II Species
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within the site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NH788863 (central point) Latitude 57º51'00"N Longitude 04º02'30"W
Area (ha)	8,700.53
Summary	The Dornoch Firth is the most northerly complex estuary in the UK. Situated on the Scottish east coast, the estuary contains extensive areas of soft coastal features of international importance including saltmarshes, dunes and mudflats and sandflats. The area supports a good population of otters in what is the only east coast estuarine site selected for the species in Scotland. The estuary is also home to a significant proportion of the inner Moray Firth population of the harbour seal. Their numbers represent almost 2% of the UK population.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Estuaries, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawaters at low tide, *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand [favourable maintained], Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*) [favourable maintained], embryonic shifting dunes [favourable maintained], shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ('white dunes') [favourable maintained], fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ('grey dunes') (*priority feature*) [unfavourable no change], decalcified fixed dunes with *Empetrum nigrum* (*priority feature*) [unfavourable no change], Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (*Calluno-Ulicetea*) (*priority feature*), humid dune slacks [favourable maintained], coastal dunes with *Juniperus* spp. (*priority feature*) [unfavourable no change]
Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time, reefs [both favourable maintained]

Annex II Species
Primary features: Otter *Lutra lutra* [favourable maintained], harbour seal *Phoca vitulina* [unfavourable recovering]
Secondary features: None

Conservation objectives:

For Annex I Habitats
To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Extent of the habitats on site
- Distribution of the habitats within site
- Structure and function of the habitats
- Processes supporting the habitats
- Distribution of typical species of the habitats
- Viability of typical species as components of the habitats
- No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats

For Annex II Species
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within the site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Culbin Bar SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NH940613 (central point) Latitude 57º37'45"N Longitude 03º46'30"W
Area (ha)	612.88
Summary	Culbin Bar is one of the two largest shingle sites in Scotland. It is 7km long and has a series of shingle ridges running parallel to the coast that support the best and richest examples of northern heath on shingle. Dominant species are heather, crowberry and juniper.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Annex I Habitat
Primary feature: Perennial vegetation of stony banks [favourable maintained]
Secondary features: Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*) [unfavourable declining], embryonic shifting dunes [favourable maintained]

Annex II Species
Primary features: None
Secondary features: None

Conservation objectives:

For Annex I Habitats
To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Extent of the habitats on site
- Distribution of the habitats within site
- Structure and function of the habitats
- Processes supporting the habitats
- Distribution of typical species of the habitats
- Viability of typical species as components of the habitats
- No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats

Site Name: River Borgie SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NC666582 (central point) Latitude 58º29'30"N Longitude 04º17'20"W
Area (ha)	32.72
Summary	The River Borgie lies on the north coast of Sutherland between Bettyhill and Tongue. Freshwater pearl mussels have been declining in numbers across their European range and Scotland is seen as a stronghold for this species. The River Borgie has been ranked as one of the top three sites in Scotland for this species. The populations of Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* and trout *Salmo trutta*, river bed substrates and high water quality of the River Borgie are all crucial to the long-term survival of freshwater pearl mussels. Young freshwater pearl mussels depend on juvenile salmon and trout for their survival and require high water quality and suitable river bed substrates in which to live. The riverside habitats such as areas of birch *Betula pubescens*, alder *Alnus glutinosa* and willow *Salix* spp. provide shaded stretches of water, a supply of leaf litter and insects that are beneficial to salmon and trout, and therefore to the freshwater pearl mussel population in the River Borgie.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: None Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* [unfavourable declining] Secondary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [unfavourable recovering], otter *Lutra lutra* [favourable maintained]	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species • Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species	

Site Name: River Naver SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: ND629375 (central point) Latitude 58º18'25"N Longitude 04º20'30"W
Area (ha)	1,066.66
Summary	With the River Borgie, this site in Sutherland represents the northern extreme for freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* in the UK. The Mallart River is a tributary of the River Naver and they flow through a wide floodplain of moorland and conifer plantations. Both rivers support high quality pearl mussel populations that include many juveniles, indicating recent successful recruitment. Pearl mussels have been recorded throughout much of the length of both rivers, indicating that they can support good populations, despite a history of relatively intensive pearl-fishing. The site supports a high-quality salmon *Salmo salar* population. The northern location of the River Naver and the cooler ambient water temperature results in the Atlantic salmon producing a higher proportion of slower-growing parr which smolt at an older age. These fish often return as multi sea-winter salmon (which have spent more than one year at sea). The full range of Atlantic salmon life-history types return to the system, with grilse, spring and summer salmon all being present. The site also scores highly for being relatively free from flow modifications, allowing unhindered migration.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: None Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* [unfavourable no change], Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species • Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species	

Site Name: River Thurso SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: ND142490 (central point) Latitude 58º25'20"N Longitude 03º28'00"W
Area (ha)	355.58
Summary	The River Thurso drains a moderately large peatland catchment in Caithness and flows north through a short section of agricultural land before entering the Pentland Firth at the town of Thurso. The river supports a higher proportion of multi sea-winter salmon *Salmo salar* than is found in many rivers further south in the species' range. This is aided by the northerly location of the river and the cooler ambient water temperature, resulting in slower-growing juveniles which smolt at an older age, and tend to return as older multi sea-winter salmon. In addition to these multi sea-winter fish, grilse also return to the River Thurso, meaning that the river supports the full range of salmon life-history types.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Annex I Habitat
Primary feature: None
Secondary features: None

Annex II Species
Primary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [unfavourable recovering]
Secondary features: None

Conservation objectives:

For Annex II Species
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within the site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: ND107238 (central point) Latitude 58º11'40"N Longitude 03º31'10"W
Area (ha)	57.62
Summary	The Berriedale and Langwell Waters on the north-east coast of Scotland support small, but high-quality salmon *Salmo salar* populations. The rivers have two separate catchments, but share a short length of river just before they meet the sea. Both rivers are oligotrophic, draining the southern edge of the Caithness and Sutherland peatlands, and show only limited ecological variation along their length. Whilst they are comparatively small rivers and support only a small proportion of the Scottish salmon resource, their long history of low management intervention means that they score highly for naturalness. Recent records indicate that the full range of Atlantic salmon life-history types return to the river, with grilse, spring and summer salmon all being caught.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: None Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

Site Name: River Oykel SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NH494999 (central point) Latitude 57º58'20"N Longitude 04º44'00"W
Area (ha)	960.42
Summary	The Oykel is a long, meandering river in the northern Highlands of Scotland that flows into the Kyle of Sutherland on the east coast. The river supports an excellent, high-quality freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* population with high densities recorded at some locations, including a bed numbering several thousand individuals. Surveys have also recorded high percentages of juveniles within the population, indicating that there has been recent successful recruitment. There is also evidence of unsurveyed pearl mussel populations in deep water that may increase the conservation importance of the river.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Annex I Habitat
Primary feature: None
Secondary features: None

Annex II Species
Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* [unfavourable recovering]
Secondary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [unfavourable recovering]

Conservation objectives:

For Annex II Species
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and

To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species
- Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species

Site Name: River Moriston SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NH297125 (central point) Latitude 57º10'20"N Longitude 04º49'00"W
Area (ha)	194.53
Summary	The River Moriston flows into the northern side of Loch Ness, and supports a functional freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* population. Pearl mussels are present from downstream of a hydro-electric dam to the confluence with Loch Ness. Due to illegal pearl-fishing the population is not abundant but survey results show that 40% of the population is composed of juveniles. This is the highest percentage recorded in any Scottish pearl mussel population and indicates that recent successful recruitment has taken place.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:

Annex I Habitat
Primary feature: None
Secondary features: None

Annex II Species
Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* [unfavourable no change]
Secondary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [unfavourable recovering]

Conservation objectives:

For Annex II Species
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and

To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species
- Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species

Site Name: River Spey SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NJ095319 (central point) Latitude 57º22'15"N Longitude 03º30'00"W
Area (ha)	5,729.48
Summary	The River Spey is a large Scottish east coast river that drains an extensive upland catchment and supports an outstanding freshwater pearl mussel population in its middle to lower reaches. In parts of the River Spey, extremely dense mussel colonies have been recorded (225m^2) and the total population is estimated at several million. As the population also shows evidence of recent recruitment and a high proportion of juveniles, the River Spey is considered to support a pearl mussel population of great international significance. The Spey supports one of the largest Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* populations in Scotland, with little evidence of modification by non-native stocks. Adults spawn throughout virtually the whole length of the river, and good quality nursery habitat is found in abundance in the main river and numerous tributaries. Salmon in the Spey system are little affected by artificial barriers to migration, and the waters in the catchment are largely unpolluted (the river is oligotrophic throughout its length). For a system of its size, the Spey is also relatively free from flow modifications such as abstractions, diversions and impoundments. The salmon population includes fish of all ages including migrating smolts and returning adults, possibly reflecting genetic differences within the Spey stock. The River Spey represents the sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* in the northern part of its range in the UK. Recent surveys show that sea lamprey larvae are widely distributed throughout the middle and lower reaches of the river, where the particularly fast-flowing waters of the River Spey provide ideal spawning conditions for this species. In addition, as an unpolluted and relatively little modified system, the River Spey matches the other key habitat requirements of the sea lamprey in terms of good water quality, clean gravels and marginal silts and an unhindered migration route to the sea. The Spey represents an important otter *Lutra lutra* site in Scotland, with good quality freshwater habitat. Surveys have identified high levels of otter presence throughout the Spey catchment. Riverine habitat features which are known to be important to otters are present, such as reedbeds and islands, and populations of important prey species are relatively healthy. The persistence of a strong population of otter on this river indicates that habitat conditions are particularly favourable for the survival of the species.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: None Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* [unfavourable recovering], sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* [favourable maintained], Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [unfavourable recovering], otter *Lutra lutra* [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species • Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species	

Site Name: River Dee SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NO493981 (central point) Latitude 57º03'20"N Longitude 03º04'30"W
Area (ha)	2,446.82
Summary	The Dee is a major east coast Scottish river, which flows uninterrupted for some 130km from its upland reaches in the high Cairngorms to the North Sea. It supports a functional population of freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*, which is common in the Dee, recorded from a location approximately 30km from the river source to approximately 6-7km upstream from its mouth. Juveniles make up approximately 30% of the recorded population, among the highest proportions recorded in Scotland. This indicates that the population is recruiting strongly and is one of the most important in the UK. The River Dee supports a high-quality Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* population in a river draining a large catchment on the east coast of Scotland. There is a weak nutrient gradient along its length, but it is essentially a nutrient-poor river. The high proportion of the river accessible to salmon has resulted in it supporting the full range of life-history types found in Scotland, with sub-populations of spring, summer salmon and grilse all being present. The headwaters which drain the southern Cairngorm and northern Grampian mountains are particularly important for multi sea-winter spring salmon, but there has been a significant decline in their abundance in recent years. The extensive areas accessible to salmon means the River Dee supports a significant proportion of the Scottish salmon resource. Surveys have indicated that the otter *Lutra lutra* is found throughout Dee catchment, from its mouth at Aberdeen to many of the high-altitude lochs. The river system contains extensive areas of suitable habitat for otter feeding, resting and breeding, including watercourses with a high fish biomass and islands and marshy areas for resting. This is a strong, high quality population, representative of north-east Scotland.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: None Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* [unfavourable no change], Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [favourable maintained], otter *Lutra lutra* [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species • Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species	

Site Name: River South Esk SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NO450567 (central point) Latitude 56º42'10"N Longitude 02º55'00"W
Area (ha)	478.62
Summary	Freshwater pearl mussels *Margaritifera margaritifera* are abundant in the River South Esk, representing the south-eastern range of the species in Scotland. The pearl mussel population is most abundant in the middle reaches of the river where they attain densities >20m^2. The conservation importance of the site is further increased by the abundance of juveniles which comprise approximately 20% of the population. The presence of juvenile pearl mussels less than 20 mm long indicates that there has been successful recruitment since 1996. The South Esk supports a large, high-quality salmon *Salmo salar* population in a river draining a moderate-sized catchment on the east coast of Scotland. It has a strong nutrient gradient along its length, rising in the nutrient-poor Grampians and flowing for half of its length through the rich agricultural lands of Strathmore. The high proportion of the South Esk which is accessible to salmon and the range of ecological conditions in the river allows it to support the full range of life-history types found in Scotland, with sub-populations of spring, summer salmon and grilse all being present.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:	
Annex I Habitat Primary feature: None Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* [unfavourable declining], Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species • Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species	

Department of Energy & Climate Change
3 Whitehall Place
London SW1A 2AW
www. gov.uk

URN 12D/410